

# CAPE MELTING POT

THE ROLE AND STATUS OF THE MIXED POPULATION AT THE CAPE 1652-1795

AS TRANSLATED BY

DELIA ROBERTSON

FROM

## GROEP SONDER GRENSE

DIE ROL EN STATUS VAN DIE GEMENGDE BEVOLKING AAN DIE KAAP 1652-  
1795

BY

H.F. HEESE, M.A., PH.D



**ANNA DE KONING**  
**“MIXED” WIFE OF OLAF BERGH**



**OLAF BERGH**

PORTRAITS OF ANNA DE KONING (ELLIOT COLLECTION E3313)  
AND OLAF BERGH (ELLIOT COLLECTION E2820)  
USED WITH PERMISSION OF THE CAPE ARCHIVES REPOSITORY

# CAPE MELTING POT

THE ROLE AND STATUS  
OF THE  
MIXED POPULATION AT THE CAPE  
1652 - 1795

AS TRANSLATED BY  
DELIA A. ROBERTSON  
FROM

GROEP SONDER GRENSE  
BY  
H.F. HEESE, M.A.; PH.D.

ISBN 0620-34153-X



For my mother

**Aileen Patricia Kaufmann**

1920-1999

*from her I learned to own my womanhood and to value my female strength*

and my father

**Duncan Cecil Robertson**

1918-1992

*from him I learned to always question; and that it is possible to learn, evolve and grow to  
your final breath*

*from them both, I learned to be forthright*





## ABOUT CAPE MELTING POT

When first published in 1985, **Groep Sonder Grense**, Dr. Hans (H.F.) Heese's seminal work on the interracial relationships among the residents of the early Cape (1652-1795) had a profound effect on South African society.

The reader is reminded that in 1985, when **Groep Sonder Grense** was first published, South Africa was in the grip of one of its most repressive periods in history. The government, under the leadership of then President P.W. Botha, responded with extreme violence to a freshly invigorated struggle against apartheid.

The year 1984 had seen the launch of the United Democratic Front, in essence a newly public internal wing of the African National Congress, whose leaders were born out of the 1976 Soweto Student Uprising. Imbued with a militancy that responded with ever greater defiance to ever greater repression, these young leaders were determined to take the struggle to the heart of the ruling community. In exile, the ANC leadership had little choice but to sanction a shift in the armed struggle away from inanimate and military targets such as power lines and military bases, to animate and non-military targets, including so-called "soft" targets, i.e. civilians.

This period was marked by widespread state sponsored violence, government dirty tricks, and the introduction of the pervasive Joint Management System in which the reach and control of the security apparatus was extended to every aspect of human activity.

During this crucial time, Dr. Heese exposed, more comprehensively and more scientifically than anyone before him, the racially mixed origins of South Africa's so-called white population. Many "white" families, along with the so-called coloured population, descend from interracial unions between the European occupying population, imported African and Asian slaves, the indigenous populations, and their vari-hued offspring.

**Groep Sonder Grense** was published only in Afrikaans by the Institute for Historical Research of the University of the Western Cape. As a result it passed by many potential readers (in South Africa and abroad) who it may have reached if it had also been published in English.

In the year 2000, with Dr. Heese's very kind cooperation, it was decided to translate **Groep Sonder Grense** into English, published under the title **Cape Melting Pot**. This version, is now being published on CD in a searchable format.

In the 20 years since **Groep Sonder Grense** was first published, some of Dr. Heese's findings have been updated by new research. In those cases where I am aware of later research that updates, supplements or refutes the original, I have directed the reader to the subsequent work in footnotes, thus: [. . .]

Because of the classical nature and importance of the original, it was decided to keep **Cape Melting Pot**, with a few exceptions, true to the original text.

**Delia Robertson**  
Translator & Publisher





## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am deeply indebted to Hans Heese for allowing me to undertake this task and for his support and encouragement throughout. Hans also provided additional entries for the appendices and checked the manuscript for accuracy and intent. I am especially grateful for his help in settling on the English title.

My brother Patrick Robertson gave up hours of leave time to wade through a first draft. His incisive comments and notes put me back on track at a time when I was floundering.

My interest in this period was piqued by Mansell Upham. I am grateful to him for sharing some of his seemingly boundless knowledge, for help with Old Dutch phrases and words and for the amendments he provided for the appendices.

## COMMENT BY THE AUTHOR

I was honored when Delia Robertson approached me to translate and publish in English my **Groep sonder Grense**. At the time of research and writing in the early 1980s, I had a purely local, mainly Afrikaans speaking readership in mind. It never entered my mind that **Groep sonder Grense** would become so controversial and be quoted from during numerous parliamentary debates - which eventually led to the scrapping of the Mixed Marriages Act and Immorality Acts.

Delia Robertson managed to reflect the original content and academic intent of the Afrikaans publication. At the same time she magnificently succeeded in translating the text for an English-speaking, universal readership. I am proud to be associated with **Cape Melting Pot**.

HANS HEESE







## CONTENTS

<b>ABOUT CAPE MELTING POT .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>COMMENT BY THE AUTHOR.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>PREFACE - ORIGINAL.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1 - MELTING POT 1652-1795 .....</b>	<b>27</b>
1. UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES.....	28
1.1 MARRIAGES BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES.....	28
1.1.2 MARRIAGES OF WHITES TO SLAVES BORN AT THE CAPE (VAN DIE KAAP) .....	30
2.1 EXTRA-MARITAL UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES .....	34
2.1.1 EXTRA-MARITAL UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND "RACIALLY PURE" FEMALE SLAVES .....	35
3.1 MARRIAGE BETWEEN WHITES AND FREE COLOURED.....	38
3.1.1 MARRIAGES OF WHITES WITH FREE COLOURED.....	39
FIGURE 1.1 DESCENT OF JOHANNES BASSON .....	40
3.1.2 MARRIAGES OF WHITES TO COLOURED (BORN AFTER THEIR PARENT(S) WAS (WERE) FREED) .....	41
3.1.3. WHITES WHO MARRIED DESCENDANTS OF COLOURED IMMIGRANTS WHO WERE NEVER ENSLAVED .....	43
<b>CHAPTER 2 - COLOUR AND ECONOMIC STATUS .....</b>	<b>45</b>
1. "WHITE" STATUS GROUP .....	49
1.1 EUROPEANS .....	49
TABLE 2.1 TAX ROLL OF WILLEM SCHALK VAN DER MERWE, 1663-1705 .....	52
TABLE 2.2 TAX ROLLS FOR HENNING HÜSING, 1682-1716 .....	52
1.2 INDIVIDUALS OF EUROPEAN ANCESTRY BORN AT THE CAPE.....	53
1.3 INDIVIDUALS OF PART SLAVE ANCESTRY BUT ACCEPTED IN EUROPEAN SOCIETY .....	53
2. "COLOURED" STATUS GROUPS .....	54
2.1 FREE-BLACKS OF ASIAN/AFRICAN ANCESTRY .....	54
2.2 FREE-BLACKS OF MIXED ANCESTRY .....	56
2.3 FREEBORN IMMIGRANTS OF EASTERN ORIGIN.....	57
2.4 FREEBORN OF MIXED DESCENT .....	58
3. THE SPREAD OF WEALTH AMONG THE FREE RESIDENTS OF THE CAPE .....	58
3.1 THE RESIDENTS OF CAPE TOWN .....	58
TABLE 2.3 SLAVES PER HOUSEHOLD IN CAPE TOWN (FARMS EXCLUDED) .....	58
3.2 THE FARMING COMMUNITY IN THE CAPE DISTRICT .....	59
TABLE 2.4 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARM OWNER WITH A WHITE WIFE.....	59
TABLE 2.5 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARMER OF MIXED ANCESTRY .....	59
TABLE 2.6 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARMER MARRIED TO A FREE-BLACK OR FREEBORN WOMAN.....	60
<b>CHAPTER 3 - FREEDOM AND BONDAGE.....</b>	<b>61</b>
TABLE 3.1 FREE-BLACKS RESIDENT IN THE CAPE DISTRICT .....	64
1.1 MILITARY AND CIVIL STATUS OF COLOURED.....	65
1.2 RELIGIOUS STATUS OF COLOURED.....	68
<b>CHAPTER 4 - GROUP WITHOUT BOUNDARIES.....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>ADDENDA.....</b>	<b>81</b>
PUBLISHED SOURCES REFERRED TO IN THE ADDENDA .....	81
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE ADDENDUM .....	81
"A" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN EUROPEANS AND COLOURED - 1652 - c.1795 .....	83
"B" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN COLOURED (ALPHABETICAL BY SURNAME) - 1652 - c.1795 .....	207



"C" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN COLOURED (ALPHABETICAL BY GIVEN NAME) - 1652 - 1795.....	221
<b>SOURCES .....</b>	<b>239</b>
1. LITERATURE .....	239
2. JOURNAL ARTICLES .....	240
3. ARCHIVAL SOURCES .....	241
3.1 Published.....	241
3.1 Unpublished .....	241
<b>SOURCES ADDED TO THIS EDITION .....</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>INDEX .....</b>	<b>245</b>



## PREFACE - ORIGINAL

The Institute for Historical Research (IHR) of the Western Cape came into being in 1976 with the stated intention of making a scientific contribution to a better understanding of the historical background to race relations in South Africa. The IHR has so far made several significant contributions towards the realisation of this ideal, publishing four diverse research reports as well as several editions of an occasional publication, *Kronos*, in addition to a bibliography. This report is the fifth in a series in which IHR researchers publish their research results and conclusions.

In this report senior IHR researcher Dr. H.F. Heese deals with a cardinal aspect of the history of interracial relations at the Cape, namely mixed unions, and how the people who derived from this interaction acceded to their role in society. For the first time this aspect is given a proper genealogical basis. The study shows how mixed unions during the first half-century or so of white colonisation affected nearly all human activity in this region, and impacted on the identity of several population groups.

The Human Sciences Research Council made a financial contribution to this project.

Professor J.L. Hattingh  
Director  
Institute for Historical Research  
1985





## TABLES AND GRAPHS

1.1	Descent of Johannes Basson .....	42
2.1	Tax Rolls (Opgaaf) of Willem Schalk van der Merwe .....	54
2.2	Tax Rolls (Opgaaf) of Henning Hüsing 1682 -1716 .....	54
2.3	Slaves per household in Cape Town .....	61
2.4	Ratio of slaves per white farm owner with a white wife .....	61
2.5	Ratio of slaves per white farmer of mixed ancestry. ....	62
2.6	Farms of whites who were married to free-black or freeborn women ....	62
3.1	Free-blacks resident in the Cape district, 1678 – 1773 .....	66





## INTRODUCTION

The current [1985] South African society is characterised by rules, laws and regulations which outlaw unions between blacks or people of mixed parentage on the one side, and whites on the other. As a result South Africa finds itself in a unique situation, in that it is the only country in the world which practises *de jure* racial discrimination.

The emergence of strong racial prejudice among white South Africans, as well as an ethnically segregated society during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, is no coincidence. During this period, in which Europeans dramatically expanded their control over the Americas, Africa and the East, there was discrimination in all these regions against non-Europeans or those of half-European ancestry. C.R. Boxer, author of **The Dutch Seaborne Empire 1600-1800** and **The Portuguese Seaborne Empire 1415-1825**, shows that even the Portuguese, traditionally perceived as a nation which maintained excellent race relations directed toward deliberate integration and assimilation, discriminated against non-Europeans.<sup>1</sup>

As a consequence of the isolation of the inhabitants of the Cape during the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, the physical characteristics of the land, and the insignificance of the interior for economic exploitation, a sophisticated European society with schools and industry failed to emerge here, as happened United States of America. Nor did an extensive plantation<sup>2</sup> economy emerge as it did in tropical regions. In the Americas, wealth produced white elite societies, which maintained ties with Europe and Britain – in stark contrast to the simple existence of the white, cattle-rearing, pioneering *trekboere*<sup>3</sup> of South Africa.

The historical picture of South Africa over the past few centuries has many similarities to that which emerged in other colonies. The European colonists and pioneers were the main players in a drama which was enacted – in different places and at different times – in many parts of the New and Third Worlds. In the New World the main players spoke mostly English and Spanish; in Africa and Asia it was mainly Portuguese, Dutch, French and English. The inferior role was played by the people indigenous to these regions – they may have been American Indians, Indians, Africans or Polynesians. An important group who were drawn into this drama were the slaves. In each of these theatres they worked behind the scenes. Right up to the early nineteenth century, they performed a thankless but crucial role in this colonial drama.

The role of the Europeans (whites) as the *dramatis personae* in the Third World changed dramatically after the Second World War when the indigenous inhabitants of Africa and Asia became the new leading players. In Africa in particular, a dramatic role reversal occurred after 1960. European minorities, who had previously ruled these regions, had to abdicate when many French and British colonies attained

---

<sup>1</sup> C.R. Boxer: **The Portuguese Seaborne Empire 1415 – 1825** pp. 250, 252, 258, 262-263, 266; see also **The Dutch Seaborne Empire 1600 – 1800**, pp. 217, 226, 229, 233.

<sup>2</sup> [Characterized by the importation and use of vast numbers of slave labour.]

<sup>3</sup> [Stock farmers who trekked into the undeveloped, and to them unknown, hinterland of South Africa.]





independence in the sixties. Official discrimination on the basis of race or origin, the legacy of the colonial governments, also came to an end.

In contrast to the worldwide trend to move away from racism, in South Africa a society emerged after 1948 which emphasised race, culture and ancestry, and where the white population enjoyed political advantage. To prevent any confusion about who was white and who was non-white, laws were enacted to prohibit physical contact between whites and other groups.

The formulation of these discriminatory laws was heavily dependent on sociological, religious and political viewpoints, which made use of history to justify the system of forced segregation and racial separation. It was purported to be the logical progression of a way of life and ideology that supposedly emerged at the Cape after the founding of a European settlement at the Cape in 1652. According to the apologists for this ideology, only minimal physical integration between European (white) and indigenous peoples and slaves had occurred and the physical and cultural integrity of the white settlers therefore remained intact. The sociologist G. Cronje was an early proponent of a policy of enforced separation. In his books **‘n Tuiste vir die nageslag** and **Regverdige rasse-apartheid**, which appeared in 1945 and 1947 respectively, Cronje suggested that mixed unions would be highly undesirable because it would result in a racially inferior group of people. He quoted sources that suggested that a group such as this would display a genetic tendency towards, among other things, alcoholism.<sup>4</sup> It would therefore be morally justifiable to introduce legislation preventing unions between races and groups.

Cronje conceded that mixed unions had taken place in the past and that among other things it had led to the emergence of the current Cape Coloured population. But he reached no final conclusion on these historical processes. The historian J.S. Marais was equally vague about the early origins of people of mixed origin in his work **The Cape Coloured People** – as was his fellow-historian W.M. Macmillan in **The Cape Colour Question**.<sup>5</sup>

It was however a theologian *cum* politician who gave a definitive declaration on the historical process of mixed unions in South Africa. In his work **Credo van ‘n Afrikaner**, A.P. Treurnicht contends: “At no time since the founding of the nation in 1652 have coloured population groups been accepted as part of the Afrikaner nation, nor as part of the white community.”<sup>6</sup>

Treurnicht did not, with this declaration, deny that mixed unions occurred, but states that those of mixed ancestry were not admitted to white society. He based this conclusion on the 1685 recommendations of commissioner van Rhee de to discourage extra-marital relationships between whites and female slaves and according to which marriages between whites and racially pure slaves were to be prohibited.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> G. Cronje: **Regverdige Rasse-Apartheid**, pp 86 – 87.

<sup>5</sup> J.S. Marais: **The Cape Coloured People**, pp 9 – 19; W.M. Macmillan: **The Cape Colour Question**, p 27.

<sup>6</sup> A.P. Treurnicht: **Credo van ‘n Afrikaner**, p 18.

<sup>7</sup> A.J. Boësen (ed.): **Memoriën en Instructiën, 1657-1699**; Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente, I, p.217



This comment by Treurnicht, with its suggestion of the racial purity of the current Afrikaner population, is in contrast to the findings of researchers who have tried to establish the degree and scope of interracial unions in South Africa.

Studies of the role which slaves and other people of colour would play in the formation of the white (Afrikaner) society of later years, date back to the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The Dutch scholar Dr. H.T. Colenbrander was involved in editing C.C. de Villiers' **Geslacht-Register der Oude-Kaapsche Familiën**. He developed an interest in the ancestry of the Afrikaner — a people become uprooted by the end of the Anglo Boer War in 1902, when his work **De Afkomst der Boeren** was published.

In the light of the hero-worship of the Boers in Europe at the time, Colenbrander made it his goal to determine the extent of the Dutch, German and French contribution to the composition of the Afrikaner people. According to his calculations, the slave and coloured component was less than 1%. He felt it necessary to calculate this component because, according to him, the English contended "*dat de Boeren eigenlijk bastaards zijn, afkomelinge van slaven-moeders en Hottentotsche vrouwen*".<sup>8</sup>

Colenbrander based his research on an impressive list of marriages which comprises about 80 pages of his book. This list includes the names of immigrants and their wives, along with their places of birth, dates of marriage where available and the number of children born of the marriages or relationships in question. By means of mathematical computation of the year of arrival and the fertility of the family, he arrived at the conclusion that the slave or coloured component amounted to "*nauwelijks op 1%*".<sup>9</sup> This finding by Colenbrander would eventually serve the cause of those who would portray the Afrikaner as being of pure or almost pure European or Aryan descent.

Although many researchers subsequently questioned Colenbrander's conclusions regarding ethnic ancestry, their primary focus was European groups and they paid scant attention to the coloured component. It was only in 1938 that Dr. J. Hoge focussed on the latter aspect. He dealt with the mixed unions of Europeans and other ethnic groups at the Cape in a German journal of Anthropology.<sup>10</sup> In 1946 his "Personalia of Germans at the Cape, 1652-1806" which was published as the **Archives Yearbook for South African History**, in which he wrote frankly of the high incidence of racially mixed marriages and extra-marital relationships involving German immigrants. Unlike Colenbrander, however, he made no attempt to express the non-white component as a percentage.

Hoge's thorough research was followed by the work of another linguist. J.L.M. Franken's **Taalhistoriese Bydrae** appeared in 1953 and shed considerably more light on the extent of mixed unions and cultural interaction between groups of different status and colour at the Cape.

---

<sup>8</sup> [" . . .that the Boers were really bastards, descended from slave mothers and Hottentot women"]; H.T. Colenbrander: **De Afkomst der Boeren**, p 10;

<sup>9</sup> [barely 1%]; H.T. Colenbrander: **Afkomst**, p 121;

<sup>10</sup> **Zeitschrift fur Rassekunde**, v. 8 (2), 1938. (J. Hoge: "Rassenmischung in Südafrika") pp 139 – 151.



The first researcher who dented the traditional “Aryan” myth of the white South African, was Miss M.K. Jeffreys, an archivist with an interest in genealogy. In a number of articles published in **DRUM** in 1959, she emphasised the extent of interracial unions after the establishment of the white settlement. The fact that her articles appeared in a popular (black) magazine which was hostile to the government of the day, rather than in a scientific publication, created the impression she was being politically opportunistic. This also accounts for the vehement reaction by conservative whites to her series of articles.

The next person to engage the subject of mixed unions was the genealogist Dr. J.A. Heese, whose work was a revision of the already mentioned Dr. H.T. Colenbrander’s **De Afkomst der Boeren**. Heese’s **Die Herkoms van die Afrikaner, 1657–1867** was published in 1971 and, because of his scientific treatment of the subject, it received greater recognition than Jeffreys’s work. Nevertheless he was likewise accused of a political agenda and a desire to undermine the apartheid system. This criticism resulted from his finding that on average 7% of Afrikaner progenitors had coloured ancestry. Heese’s **Herkoms van die Afrikaner** has been cited as a source by several international historians, that is R. Elphick, J.C. Armstrong and G.M. Frederickson, all of whom have based their research largely on data from his research.<sup>11</sup>

Through the establishment of the Institute for Historical Research at the University of Western Cape in 1976, the opportunity was created, among other things, for research that targeted the historical contribution of the coloured population group(s) in South Africa. The history of the South African Coloured population group is necessarily also a study of racial, cultural and social interaction with roots in slavery, the indigenous groups and white immigration. Institute staff have already produced publications on this subject but relatively few South Africans read scientific or historical journals. As a result, the broader South African public remains largely ignorant about the extent of unions between whites and coloureds. The broader public’s view of the past is based primarily on descriptions in (antiquated) school textbooks.

Until recently, the emphasis has been on the history of whites in South Africa and the question that now arises is whether coloured groups and individuals played a prominent role in the Cape’s early history. It would appear that the group that controlled the economy and later also political power in South Africa was of European or white descent. But given the concrete evidence of a fairly large degree of interracial mingling between whites and other groups, and the fact that some children from these relationships were accepted into white society, the following questions arise: How many people of mixed parentage were accepted into white society? Why were some not accepted? On what grounds were people accepted? What was the status of those who were not accepted into the white group? Into which groups were people assimilated who were not accepted by white society, or

---

<sup>11</sup> The following works were published after **Die herkoms van die Afrikaner**: R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **The Shaping of South African Society** – which included a chapter about slaves by J.C. Armstrong; and, G.M. Frederickson’s **White Supremacy – A Comparative Study in American and South African History**.



were they a number of individuals who lacked a group identity? Were they assimilated into the religious and cultural lives of whites or did they create their own culture? Did they turn to Islam rather than Christianity?

These questions form the basis of this enquiry, which is an attempt to shed light on the historical origin of both the later Afrikaners as well as those groups who would become known as Cape Coloureds and Malays. The emphasises in this research is on economic, social and religious aspects – as well as factors such as race, culture and place of origin, all of which played a role in shaping the early mixed Cape society.

The persons whom this study regards as being of mixed ancestry are not merely those who inherited certain physical characteristics as the result of physical relationships. It also concerns social groups. Of these groups slaves were at the bottom of the social hierarchy – people who could not enter into any contracts nor legal marriages. Above them in the hierarchy were free-blacks – a group of people who had at some point of their lives been in a state of slavery but who had obtained their freedom through manumission.<sup>12</sup> The descendants of free-blacks (who were born after their parents obtained their freedom) were known as freeborn. It was the children of the freeborn who found themselves in a vaguely defined social group, who were usually of mixed parentage and who therefore assume a significant role in this study.

The use of the terms “black” and “white” to indicate a person’s physical appearance and cultural identity (ethnicity) causes much confusion. Strictly speaking, because of the high incidence of mixed unions at the Cape, only European immigrants can be regarded as “white”. But interracial relationships did not necessarily entail cultural integration and therefore the descendants of European immigrants (even those who were coloured) were still culturally “European” or “white”. In contrast, the African slaves (and their descendants) at the Cape maintained no ties with a “black” culture and accepted the European lifestyle. As far as is known, no West African slave, who once having obtained his freedom, made any attempt to return to his country of origin.

The slaves from India and Indonesia had nothing in common with the (black) African slaves from Africa and Madagascar except that they shared a state of slavery. However it was precisely the genetically non-black Asians who obtained their freedom and were subsequently known as free-blacks – a term which would

---

<sup>12</sup> Confusion surrounds the term “free-black”. Böeseken and De Wet take the term to mean slaves who have obtained their freedom. Böeseken (*S.A. Historiese Joernaal* no 2, 1970, p 15) regards free-blacks as socially and legally equal to free burghers; on the other hand De Wet claims that they were not referred to as free-burghers. (*Die Vryliede en Vryswartes in die Kaapse Nedersetting*, p 2.) In contrast to the above views, Elphick and Giliomee (*The Shaping of South African Society*, p 116, [Richard Elphick, Part I, Ch. 1, “The Major Population Groups”]) describe free-blacks as “. . . all free persons who were wholly or partially of African (but not Khoikhoi) or Asian descent”. It follows that they also regarded Chinese (former exiles) as free-blacks. But in the *opgaafrolle*, Chinese are described as **Chinese** and not as free-blacks; the same applies in the court records of the VOC. Elphick and Giliomee also do not distinguish between freeborn and free-blacks, a distinction which appears consistently in baptism and marriage registers. Other terms for free-blacks therefore may be freed slaves and former slaves. The term female slaves used in references to marriages refers to **former** slaves because they could enter into legal marriage only after obtaining their freedom.





eventually be applied to all freed slaves. In the interest of clarity the collective term “blacks” is used only for persons from Africa (and Madagascar) – in contrast to the current custom which is to regard Asians (and sometimes also Khoikhoi) as “black”.<sup>13</sup> After all, the Asians maintained cultural ties with their regions of heritage through their religious identification with Islam. In addition, free-blacks frequently tried to resettle in Asia after obtaining their freedom.

In order to limit the scope of the study, the research is confined to the geographical region roughly described as the “Caabsche district”.<sup>14</sup> This region was bordered by the Berg River in the north and by the district of Stellenbosch-Drakenstein in the east. These geographical confines largely exclude the Khoikhoi and the San – firstly because they were only sparsely represented in this region after 1700, and secondly because much less interracial mixing took place between these two groups and whites than between whites and slaves.

Sources dealing with the incidence of mixed unions are unfortunately rare and have material deficiencies. The marriage registers of the *Kaapse Kerk*<sup>15</sup> are the most important source. These registers are unfortunately only relevant to the free population, because slaves were prohibited from contracting religious marriages during the VOC era.

Baptism registers for slave children and “Christian” children are an important secondary source because they record the names of the parents. Unfortunately, the names of fathers are not recorded in cases where female Company slaves had their children baptised. But baptism registers between 1675 and 1748 do record whether the child was “*halvslag*”<sup>16</sup> or “*heelslag*”<sup>17</sup>, in other words the child of a white or a slave father.

The deficiency of these two sources – and also the church’s membership register – which are preserved in the archives of the Dutch Reformed Church in Cape Town, is that only the names and details of Christians are recorded. The details of members of Muslim society – slaves as well as free-blacks and freeborn – were recorded in church documents only if they converted to Christianity.

Other primary sources include annual *opgaafrolle*,<sup>18</sup> military rolls, *monsterrolle*,<sup>19</sup> wills, court papers and other legal documents from the Company era. The *opgaafrolle* in particular offer a clear picture of the economic life of the free population – white as well as coloured, both Christian and Muslim.

For the benefit of genealogists and researchers from other disciplines, lists of individual cases of interracial relationships are included as addenda. In compiling these lists, use was made of data contained in J. Hoge’s **Personalia of the Germans**

---

<sup>13</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p 362, [Part IV, Ch. 10, “The structure of European domination at the Cape, 1652-1820”.]

<sup>14</sup> [Cape District]

<sup>15</sup> [Dutch Reformed Church at the Cape.]

<sup>16</sup> [half-caste]

<sup>17</sup> [full-blooded i.e. “racially pure”.]

<sup>18</sup> [tax rolls] [The word “opgaafrol” has become so much part of the South African English lexicon that I have elected to use it, in singular and plural throughout, rather than “tax roll(s)”.]

<sup>19</sup> [muster rolls] [“Muster roll(s)” rather than “monsterol(le)” is used in the text in all subsequent instances because it is widely used in English publications/articles.]



at the Cape and J.A. Heese's **Herkoms van die Afrikaner**. Unlike the cases of H.T. Colenbrander's **De Afkomst der Boeren** and Heese's **Herkoms van die Afrikaner**, the addenda include relationships that did not necessarily contribute to the white Afrikaner's genetic composition. Cases of mixed unions are also mentioned which did not necessarily produce descendants. As a result the addenda in some aspects contain more genealogical data than the works of Colenbrander and Heese.

Because the majority of the slaves who were owned by individuals were never baptised, few documents exist to indicate the extent to which members of this group cohabited with each other or with whites and Khoikhoi. This unfortunately resulted in grey areas with little or no information about a large group of inhabitants of the Cape.

Despite the absence of documentation about the Cape's lower classes, it is hoped that this research will contribute to a better understanding of the formative years of South African society.





## CHAPTER 1 - MELTING POT 1652-1795

As in all regions occupied by Europeans during the 17<sup>th</sup> century, there was also fusion between whites and the indigenous population at the Cape. J.L.M. Franken has already drawn a parallel between the marriage of John Rolfe to Pocahontas in the United States and that of Pieter Meerhof to Eva [Krotoa]<sup>1</sup>, the KhoiKhoi woman of the Cape.<sup>2</sup>

Both marriages occurred shortly after a European settlement was established. This type of marriage could theoretically have been diplomatically advantageous to the coloniser who at the start of settlement would have been dependent on the goodwill of the indigenous population. Even today it is accepted that in their former colonies the Portuguese exercised a conscious policy to create a mulatto group who would act as intermediaries between the Portuguese economic interest groups and the indigenous population.

In *White Supremacy* G.M. Frederickson also cited the examples of Rolfe and Meerhof to illustrate the occurrence of “diplomatic marriages.” It is therefore important to note that there were no more marriages at the Cape between a white and a native woman during the V.O.C period and that this apparently did not occur frequently in the United States either. However, cohabitation did occur in both colonies.<sup>3</sup>

Of much greater historical and social importance were the connections between Europeans and slaves at the Cape and those which followed later between the already mixed-race slaves and the Khoikhoi.

The extent of interracial unions at the Cape occasioned great interest from the earliest times [of the settlement]. As early as 1666 the Church Council of the Cape was obliged to make a decision about baptising children fathered by free burghers (*vrijluiden*) with slaves. Visiting commissioners were astonished to note the number of slave children who evidently had white fathers. Indeed, Van Goens (1682) and van Rheede (1685) made use of regulations and recommendations to try and end casual relationships between whites and slaves. It is difficult to determine to what extent these regulations were informed by economics, morality or religion.<sup>4</sup> They did not however have the desired outcome and mixed relationships continued both within marriage and outside of it.

For the sake of clarity mixed unions between whites and slaves and other coloureds is examined by category.

---

<sup>1</sup> This was Krotoa, the Goringhaicona woman who, still a child of about 12 years old, was brought into the household of Jan van Riebeeck as a domestic. She became so proficient in Dutch and Portuguese that she soon was the settlement’s unpaid translator. She is thought to have been the niece of Autshumato, the leader of the Goringhaicona – perhaps the daughter of his sister. The Goringhaicona were one of three groups of KhoeKhoe (people-people) who made a living in the area now known as Table Bay, including harvesting the products of the coastal waters such as shellfish. She was given the name Eva by her settler masters.

<sup>2</sup> J.L.M. Franken: *Taalhistoriese bydraes*, p.33

<sup>3</sup> G.M. Frederickson: *White Supremacy*, pp 1, 110-111

<sup>4</sup> H.F. Heese: “Identiteitsprobleme in die sewentiende eeu”. *Kronos*, 1. 1979, p. 29





## 1. UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES

### 1.1 MARRIAGES BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES

Marriages between white immigrants, burghers and transients and former female slaves occurred frequently both during and after the VOC administration at the Cape. The incidence of these marriages varied; there were few during the 17<sup>th</sup> century but there was a marked increase in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. According to Frederickson the occurrence of racially mixed marriages at the Cape was unusually high and he calculates it could have been as much as 24% of all marriages.<sup>5</sup> However, he erred by taking into account only those marriages and relationships noted in *Herkoms van die Afrikaner*, but these marriages are not representative of lawful relationships entered into before 1867. At the other end of the scale, Colenbrander (and his adherents) regarded the incidence of mixed marriages as insignificantly low. J.A. Heese's finding that by 1867 6.9% of Afrikaner antecedents were slaves of mixed race, falls between these two calculations. But if one remembers that the greatest majority of mixed marriages were contracted in the Cape district and in Cape Town itself, and that the Cape population after 1700 was lower than that in the hinterland,<sup>6</sup> the percentage of mixed marriages in the Cape district was consequently higher than in the new districts.

#### 1.1.1 MARRIAGES OF WHITES TO "RACIALLY PURE" SLAVES

The first known marriage between a white and a freed slave at the Cape is that between Jan Woutersz of Middelburg and Catharina Anthonis van Bengale in 1656. She was the former slave of Caspaer van der Boogaerden, commander of the return fleet, which was at the Cape at the time. Jan Woutersz remained at the Cape and in 1657 was the caretaker of Robben Island. Their first child was born on the Island.<sup>7</sup>

The next mixed marriage was in 1658 between Jan Sacharias of Amsterdam, a free burgher, and Maria van Bengale. Maria was the slave of the sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael whose freedom was purchased by Jan Sacharias so that he could marry her. In the application to the Council of Policy it was noted that Maria was already fluent in Dutch and also had a fair knowledge of reformed Christian

---

<sup>5</sup> For his study on mixed unions in **White Supremacy** Fredericks primarily used the lists from Heese's *Herkoms* (some 2,100 examples) and estimates the number of marriages up to 1800 as between 5,500 and 7,000 (pp. 115, 310). According to my own calculations there were more than 1,200 marriages and unions between whites and coloureds up to 1800.

<sup>6</sup> In 1700 there were 268 free-burghers resident at the Cape, 164 at Stellenbosch and 130 at Drakenstein (VOC 4045). According to the *opgaafrol* of 1773 there were more than 800 men resident in the Cape District, more than 700 in Drakenstein, 200 in Stellenbosch and more than 400 in Swellendam (VOC 4276).

<sup>7</sup> A.J. Böeseken: *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape, 1658-1700*, p.78



religion.<sup>8</sup> The marriage was concluded on 21 July 1658 and their daughter Maria was baptised in the Fort on 8 April 1660.<sup>9</sup>

It was only in 1664 that the first, and only, recorded marriage occurred between a white male and a Khoikhoi woman. This was the now well-known marriage of Pieter van Meerhoff of Copenhagen and Eva, the interpreter who was part of Van Riebeeck's household. Van Meerhoff came to the Cape in 1659 as a soldier but, as a result of his competence, and after participating in several expeditions, attained the rank of assistant surgeon. Because Eva had never been compensated for her work and had served the Company well, it was decided that she would, like the children of Company officials, be given a dowry of 50 riksdalers and "*een vrolicken maeltijt*"<sup>10</sup> was also arranged. The groom, at his own request, was promoted from assistant surgeon to surgeon. The marriage was regarded by the Company as diplomatic. As trading company, continually in pursuit of profit, officials perceived the marriage as a means of acquiring the goodwill of their Khoikhoi trading partners so that "*deser inlantse natie tot ons meer ende meer sullen g'arimeert worden*".<sup>11</sup> Closer ties would indeed promote the advantageous livestock trade between the Company and the Khoikhoi.

Another high profile marriage in the early years of settlement at the Cape, is that in 1669 of Arholdus Willemsz Basson (of Wesel) to Angela van Bengale. In addition to her being the founding mother of the Basson family, as well as many other Afrikaner families, Angela was exceptional for other reasons. Dr. Böeseken has already written of her social adaptability and her acumen in administering her husband's estate.<sup>12</sup> Her acumen was inherited by her sons by Basson and they were all wealthy.

At this time a new practice emerged which continued into the 19<sup>th</sup> century. In 1673 Cornelis Claasen of the Netherlands had Claas, his illegitimate son with the slave Catryn van Bengale, baptised. In 1674 his daughter, Cornelia, was baptised. On this occasion Catryn was described as "the baptised black". In 1776 another daughter, Alida, was baptised and the same Catharina was on this occasion also recorded as the mother. However, the parents were married on the same day, thus legitimising the extra-marital aspect of their relationship.

Jan Willemsz Vermeulen of Utrecht later followed Cornelis Claasen's example. In 1685 he had his son, Sybrand, baptised. He also subsequently baptised Anna (1686), Maria (1689) and Wilhelmina (1691). All were his illegitimate children with Catharina (Vryman) van Bengale.

Vermeulen and Catharina were only married after Catharina's manumission in 1694. This practice, where a free burgher lived for a time with a slave and married only after the birth of several children, continued to increase in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

It is noteworthy that in these early marriages between whites and imported slaves, all the slaves came from India. This practice continued in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

---

<sup>8</sup> Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke, **Resolusies van die Politieke Raad**, 1, pp. 157,161.

<sup>9</sup> A.J. Böeseken: **Slaves**, p.78

<sup>10</sup> ["... a festive meal"]

<sup>11</sup> ["...this indigenous nation will become increasingly well-disposed towards us"]; **Resolusies**, 1, p. 316

<sup>12</sup> A.J. Böeseken: **Slaves**, p.78



An exceptional example of an Indo-European connection in the period before 1700 is the marriage of Christoffel Snyman and Marguerite de Savoy. Snyman, despite his Dutch name, was the son of the free-black Antony van Bengale and Catherina van Paliacatte.<sup>13</sup> In this example the progenitor of the family was therefore a full-blood Indian even though he was born at the Cape and therefore could not be regarded as an immigrant.<sup>14</sup> During the 18<sup>th</sup> century another freed slave from India, Salomon Jacobs, would marry a white woman, Anna Elizabeth Zeeman.

Much more remarkable is the 1725 marriage between Johannes Claasen, the son of Claas van Malabar and Johanna de Ryk, the daughter of Constantia van Bengale – their descendants were fully integrated into white society.

Other white men who married former slaves in the 18<sup>th</sup> century were: Christiaan Bok (1713)<sup>15</sup>, Gerrit Romond, Hendrik Willem du Plooy, Oltman Ahlers (1780), Johann Ehrlich (1796) and Jacobus Matthiam Kluysman.

In addition to this group of whites who married Indians, there are also the following marriages: Paulus Hartogh in 1791 to Petronella of Bouton, Hendrik Heyns to Delia van der Storm van Batavia, Hendrik Thiart to Regina Elizabeth – also van Batavia, and Gerrit Gerrits to Susanna van Bombassa<sup>16</sup>/Madagaskar<sup>17</sup>. In general, the Indian component of mixed marriages was much greater than that of slaves from other regions.

The children and descendants of these marriages between whites and imported slaves were **all** assimilated into white society and numerous present day Afrikaners have both patrilineal and matrilineal descents from these Eastern founding mothers.

### 1.1.2 MARRIAGES OF WHITES TO SLAVES BORN AT THE CAPE (VAN DIE KAAP)

There were many more marriages between whites and emancipated slaves (born at the Cape) than there were between whites and imported former slaves. The high number of marriages with Cape-born slaves are listed in the attached addenda and will not be dealt with individually. Attention will be given to only a few examples.

It is easy to locate marriages between whites and immigrant free blacks in the respective marriage registers because the place of origin of the former slave is always

---

<sup>13</sup> MOOC 14/212 Boedelstukke

<sup>14</sup> [Christoffel Snyman was actually of mixed parentage. His father was not Antony van Bengale but Hans Christoffel Snijman, a German VOC soldier who neglected his sentry duties at the Fort in order to cohabit with Catharina van Paliacatte, commonly and popularly known as Groote Catrijn – Mansell G. Upham: “In Hevigen Woede ...” *Capensis* Vols 3/97 & 4/97 and Mansell G. Upham: *Groote Catrijn . . . Cape Mother*, unpublished manuscript, 2001.]

<sup>15</sup> Bok married Anna Groothenning/Anna van Bengale, who by 1713 had already born him two children. Bengal, from whence many slaves came, is the region now divided into the Indian state West Bengal and Bangladesh.

<sup>16</sup> Susanna’s origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>17</sup> Gerrit and Susanna were not legally married as slaves were not permitted to marry, but they lived together as a couple.



included with the their name; for example Maria van Bengale or Johanna van Madras. The place of origin became the surname.<sup>18</sup> In the case of free blacks born at the Cape it is however much more difficult to determine whether they were emancipated or free born because the place of origin — in this case **van die Kaap** — is not always provided and in some cases is obscured by a Dutch surname.

One of the earliest mixed marriages is that between Olof Bergh and Anna de Koning which was concluded before 1679. Anna de Koning was the daughter of Angela van Bengale and an unknown father. Anna was born before Angela's marriage to Arnoldus Basson. Bergh, the leader of the expedition to Namaqualand in 1682-1683, later fell into disfavour with the VOC because he was looting, but was subsequently returned to favour. He and his half-Indian wife became the progenitors of the well-known South African Bergh family. This family, already resident at the Cape before 1700, is one of the few in South Africa who can boast existing portraits of both progenitor and progenitrix.

A similar marriage to that of Anna de Koning — that is where the spouse is half-Indian — is that of Abraham Pyl to Cornelia Cornelisse of the Cape which was concluded before 1690. Cornelia Cornelisse was the daughter of Catharina van Malabar and Cornelis Claasen of Utrecht. In this case the daughter took as surname the given name of her father. Claasen and Catharina van Malabar were legally married, but Cornelia was *'n voorkind*<sup>19</sup> and was born while her mother was still enslaved.

Other marriages before 1700 where the wife's European surname obscured her "van die Kaap" slave origins are the following: Andries Beyers who married Catharina **Vrijman** (van der Kaap) in 1683; Matthys Greeff to Susanna **Claasen** (van der Kaap)<sup>20</sup> in 1684; Douw Gerbrand Steyn to Maria **Lozee** (van der Kaap) in 1685; and Dirk Pretorius to Maria **Hansen** (van der Kaap). The latter was a **de facto** marriage which began in 1685. Other marriages before 1700, were those of Barend Pieters Blom and Catharina **de Beer/Barre** (the daughter of Louis Barre and Catharina van der Kaap)<sup>21</sup> and Paulus Heyns to Maria **Schalk**, the illegitimate daughter whom Willem Schalk van der Merwe fathered with a slave.

---

<sup>18</sup> [A toponym.]

<sup>19</sup> [A term used to describe a child born out of wedlock — i.e. illegitimate — but one who was subsequently legitimised by the marriage of the parents.]

<sup>20</sup> Susanna was born of two Dutch parents, and is therefor unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggza.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm> (most recently accessed on 21 March 2009).

<sup>21</sup> Catharina de Beer/Barre was **not** the daughter of Louis Barre and Catharina van der Kaap. To date [April 2005] no baptismal or other records have been located which would shed light on her background, nor have her parents been identified. The reader is urged to obtain a copy of a 2001 article written by researcher Mansell G. Upham entitled "*The Soetkoek Syndrome - the dangers of 'wishful linking' & perpetuating genealogical myths when sharing ancestors and genealogical data*" in which he clearly lays out how several researchers have incorrectly linked her to a baptism in Cape Town on 5 November 1684; and that others also incorrectly assumed that Louis de Bérault and Louis de Péronne were one and the same individual; or, that Louis de Bérault and Lodewijck François Beroo were one and the same individual.





The number of marriages from 1700 to 1795 between whites and former “van die Kaap” slaves increased systematically as the population at the Cape also increased. In 1735 just three such couples appear in the *opgaafrolle*, while in 1767 there were 17 of these couples resident in the Cape district. However, it is noteworthy that the overwhelming majority of these marriages took place in the Cape district while they were rare in the hinterland. Furthermore, it was largely Germans who married slaves and not the Dutch, even though the latter group remained in the majority.

The *opgaafrol* of 1700 reflects the following married couples, of whom one was white and the other mixed race, in the Cape district: Angela van Bengale (widow) and her three sons – Gerrit, Michiel and Willem Basson and her son-in-law, Reynier van der Sande; Jan Vermeulen and Harmen Buys with their wives. Lourens Campher and Andrie Voormeester lived with their former-slave wives in Stellenbosch and Guilliam Frisnet, Christoffel Snyman and Barend Janz van Zwolle were settled in Drakenstein. A couple who were not married but who appeared in the *opgaafrolle* as a *de facto* marriage, are Bastiaan Colyn and Maria Everts who were in the Cape district in 1700. Remarkable about this relationship is that Colyn apparently owned nothing while his “wife”, the daughter of Guinean parents, at that time owned four slaves, three male and one female. Her vineyard with its 4,000 vines produced 2 vats of wine.<sup>22</sup> By 1709 Maria had prospered so well that she employed a white labourer and owned 7 male and 2 females slaves as well as a young slave-boy. She owned 24 cows and 300 sheep, her 6,000 vines produced 2 leaguers<sup>23</sup> of wines and she reaped 16 muids of wheat.<sup>24</sup> Colyn still did not report any possessions in his *opgaaf* excepting for the usual weapons – flintlock, fencing sword and pistol – personally owned by every white man.

That Colyn never legally married Maria Everts can be attributed to the fact that she never legally divorced her previous husband, Jackie Joy of Angola. But it could also be indicative of the prejudice of white men towards women of African ancestry. This corresponds with the finding that extra-marital relations between whites and female slaves at the Cape were largely confined to relations with female slaves of Asian or mixed descent.<sup>25</sup> Colyn’s interest in “Swarte Maria” may also have had something to do with her financial status and this may therefore also have been a case where wealth could purchase “whiteness” or render a black woman “attractive”. But this white-black relationship was unique; the next incidence of an open white-black live-in relationship would be that of Coenraad Buys whose wife was described as Elizabeth, “geboren in het land v.d. Makinas achter de Tamboekis”<sup>26</sup> and whose children, like those of Colyn, were baptised.<sup>27</sup> That this phenomenon did not occur more frequently can be ascribed to the fact that in the 18<sup>th</sup> century,

---

<sup>22</sup> VOC 4045, Opgaafrol 1700.

<sup>23</sup> [a leaguer is a liquid measure equal to 528 litres]

<sup>24</sup> VOC 4062, Opgaafrol 1709.

<sup>25</sup> H.F. Heese: “Identiteitsprobleme” *Kronos*, 1. p.32

<sup>26</sup> [“born in the land of the Makinas behind the Tambukis”]

<sup>27</sup> C. Pama (ed): *Geslagsregisters van die ou Kaapse families*, 1. pp.116, 153 – 154.



fewer than 1% of slaves of African ancestry became free-blacks.<sup>28</sup> Furthermore, this group did not perform well economically and was therefore not in a position to amass capital; it was mainly Asian and Cape-born slaves who obtained their freedom and entered into competition with whites. Maria Everts therefore was the exception rather than the rule.

The phenomenon of the slave ancestry of Cape-born women being obscured by European surnames occurred increasingly during the 18<sup>th</sup> century. The summary below contains a few examples of marriages between former female slaves with these names and whites. Marriages between whites and freeborn coloured women are not included here, even if the brides' mothers were freed slaves.

In 1701 Paul Heyns married Maria Lossee; in 1707 Jan de Wit, an immigrant from the U.S.A., married Maria Adriaans; and in 1710 Jan Jansz van Beulen married Anna van der Heyde, a former Company slave. Other examples of similar marriages are:

Floris Brand and Adriana Jacobs (1724)  
Jan van Smittenberg and Helena Bakker (1747)  
Stephan Beyers and Maria Schetlerin (1758)  
Johannes Voges and Petronella Thomasse (1760)  
Jacob Greyvenstein and Sophia Kluysman (1769)  
Georg Wanner and Magdalena Barck (1770)  
Jan Weeber and Dorothea Couvert (1775)  
Meindert van Eyk and Helena Leenderts (1777)  
Johan Arnold and Helena de Jager (1779)  
Johan Swarts and Johanna du Val (1782)  
Johannes Peensch and Catharina Adams (1787)  
Johannes Geyer and Dorothea Ilhoff (1793)  
Carl Altenstedt and Maria Nielson (1795)

The children born of these and other similar marriages were all assimilated into white society and therefore made an important contribution to the composition of the current Afrikaner population, particularly where the progenitor was an early immigrant and would therefore have a larger number of descendants than someone who immigrated to South Africa during a later period (post-1800).

The predominance of men and the shortage of eligible white or free coloured women offer an obvious explanation for the incidence of white-slave marriages. That such unions did not occur even more frequently may be attributed to the fact that class prejudice did exist in this apparently classless free white population. It is striking that no prominent officials or burghers married female slaves during the 18<sup>th</sup> century and that it was the exception for "ordinary" burghers and officials to marry freeborn coloured women.

Marriage between a former slave and a white man offered the woman a mechanism to escape slavery and enabled her children, provided they were legitimate, to reach the highest social and economic level in Cape society.

---

<sup>28</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, pp. 138 – 139 [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]



## 2.1 EXTRA-MARITAL UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND SLAVES

In contrast to the mixed marriages that were officially recorded in the church registers, it is far more difficult to establish the extent of extra-marital unions during the Company era. Documentary evidence is found scattered over a wide field, and includes wills, court records and court cases, deeds, requests for manumission and a few travel journals. J. Hoge's **Personalia of the Germans at the Cape, 1652-1806** is an important contemporary source for extra-marital unions. But because Hoge only researched German progenitors in South Africa, and the Germans were a minority group, the extent of extra-marital interracial unions is greater than his research suggests.

Official reports and travel journals dating from the early days at the Cape made mention of the incidence of extra-marital intercourse between whites and female slaves. As early as 1669 an edict was issued that slaves would no longer be allowed to buy wine and liquor because in some houses the festivities apparently got out of hand – for example, one Company slave drank so much that he died on the same day.<sup>29</sup> Officials and burghers were expressly forbidden to keep concubines or to have intercourse with non-Christian women or slaves. This edict was followed in 1678 by a more pointed instruction because Crudorp felt that the extent of immorality remained a cause for concern.<sup>30</sup>

In 1681 Ryklof van Goens reissued this prohibition. The reason offered for this measure was that whites and slaves had been dancing together naked in the slave lodge.<sup>31</sup>

In 1685 a shocked Van Rhee made mention of a large number of slave children in the lodge who undoubtedly had white fathers. His report states that no fewer than 32 boys and 26 girls were “*van Duij(t)sche vaders geteelt*”.<sup>32</sup> In his view the Company could not even consider keeping these half-European children in a state of slavery. These children had to be given the opportunity to obtain their freedom if they could speak Dutch well and once they had formally accepted Christianity. Boys could obtain their freedom at 25 and girls at 22, provided they paid an amount of 100 guilders to the Company for the cost of their “education”.<sup>33</sup> It could not be established from the available sources if any large-scale emancipation of slaves of mixed heritage took place as a result of this recommendation.

Van Rhee also recommended strict legislation in an attempt to contain the evil of such wanton intercourse between Company servants and burghers, and female slaves. Burghers who were guilty of intercourse with female slaves were to receive slave rations for six months and be put to work on the “*gemene wercke*”,<sup>34</sup> while Company officials would not be paid a salary for a year. While a few people were sentenced for this offence during the 17<sup>th</sup> century, this particular sanction was

---

<sup>29</sup> Kaapse Argiefstukke, **Kaapse Plakkaatboek**, 1, pp. 107 – 108.

<sup>30</sup> **Plakkaatboek**, 1, pp. 151 -152

<sup>31</sup> **Plakkaatboek**, 1, pp. 179 -180.

<sup>32</sup> [literally, “bred from Dutch fathers”]

<sup>33</sup> Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke, **Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente**, 1, p. 206.

<sup>34</sup> [public works]



never applied during the 18<sup>th</sup> century and it became a dead letter. Relationships between whites and coloureds continued to occur.

### 2.1.1 EXTRA-MARITAL UNIONS BETWEEN WHITES AND “RACIALLY PURE” FEMALE SLAVES

The early baptism registers contain probably the most reliable and comprehensive data about extra-marital unions that produced children. The natural father's name is often recorded as well as the mother's name and place of origin. Unfortunately there are far more cases where it can only be presumed that the father was white – noted in the baptism register as “'n onbekende Christen”.<sup>35</sup> The significant difference in status which existed between white people and slaves, freedom and captivity, meant that there were few instances in which whites acknowledged the paternity of their children with slaves by having them baptised. It is therefore difficult to identify who were the fathers of the children born in the Company slave quarters. Often they were sailors who spent only a short time at the Cape and who probably were not even aware that they had left descendants there. In a few instances in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, fathers did submit applications (requesten) to the Council of Policy to buy the freedom of their children born in the slave quarters. These applications usually succeeded upon payment of the required amount and the provision of a slave to serve as a replacement.

The term “volle kleur” as applied to female slaves is taken to mean those who had been brought to the Cape as slaves from regions inhabited by non-Europeans – e.g. West Africa, Mocambique, Madagascar or India.

Slaves who had been born at the Cape, and who would therefore be known as “van die Kaap”, could also be “volle kleur” if both their parents were from another part of the world. But because so little evidence exists about the race of the fathers of Cape-born slave children, they are discussed under a separate sub-heading.

Despite the fact that the first slave imports to the Cape in 1658 were mainly from Guinea, Angola and Madagascar, the earliest known case of an extra-marital union between a white and African slave, and where the descendants are known, was when Jan Herfst had Johannes, his son with Cecilia van Angola, baptised in 1685. Apart from this relationship, Herfst also had a child some ten years later with Lijsbeth, daughter of Louis van Bengale. Lijsbeth was of part Indian and probably also part-Guinean ancestry.<sup>36</sup>

There are early records of cases where extra-marital intercourse did take place but where it is not known if there were any descendants. For example Van Riebeeck suspected an intimate relationship between his slave Maria van Bengale and Constable Willem Cornelis. On the night of Sunday, 23 August 1660, Van Riebeeck and three other witnesses caught the two suspects together in bed. Cornelis was arrested and charged before the court. The fiscal<sup>37</sup> asked that Cornelis be fined 100 reals. However, he was fined 50 reals and dismissed from his job.<sup>38</sup>

<sup>35</sup> [literally, an unknown Christian]

<sup>36</sup> J.L. Hattingh: “Die Blanke nageslag van Louis van Bengale en Lijsbeth van die Kaap”, *Kronos*, 3, p9.

<sup>37</sup> [the Company's resident chief law officer who prosecuted on its behalf]

<sup>38</sup> A.J. Böeseken: *Slaves and Free Blacks*, p. 21.





A relationship that spoke of great originality and ingenuity was that of Cape brewer Willem Mensing and Tryntje van Madagaskar whose extra-marital escapades took place between 1711 and 1712. Despite all the efforts of Tryntje's owner to keep Mensing away from her slave — including having Tryntje sleep in her bedroom or keeping her chained up in the loft at night — a child was born of the union.<sup>39</sup> But the child did not live long; Tryntje was convicted of murdering her baby.<sup>40</sup>

In contrast to the isolated cases of extra-marital relationships between whites and female slaves of African ancestry, there were many more white-Asian unions. The following are some examples:

Hans Geringer and Anna van Bengale, c. 1715

Jacob Marik and Anna van Bengale, c. 1718

Gerrit Gerritse and Susanna van Bombassa<sup>41</sup> /Madagaskar, c. 1700 — 1705

Jan Koep and Rebecca van die Kus (India), c. 1734

Cornelis de Vries and Helena van Bengale, c. 1739

Jacobus Kuyletts and Colilla of Macassar, c. 1741

Arnoldus Lavocade and Maria van Batavia, c. 1745

Adolf Anthonissen and Rosina van Bengale, c. 1773

Matthys Albregtse and Regina van Bengale, c. 1779

When there were descendants from the above-mentioned extra-marital relationships they were not necessarily assimilated into white society. If the relationship was of a long duration and could therefore be regarded as a **de facto** marriage, the children were indeed assimilated into white society. But this was only true during the first two decades of the 18<sup>th</sup> century; thereafter it became almost impossible for a (male) illegitimate child to attain burgher status, in other words “white” or free status.

It is striking that nearly all the imported female slaves who had relationships with whites came from India or East India. But there was an exception. The place of origin of Susanna — Gerrit Gerritse's *bysit* (mistress or concubine) — is not clear. In various documents she is referred to as Susanna of Bombassa or Susanna of Madagascar and also Susanna of Maccassar. The fact that she is twice identified as being of possible African origin<sup>42</sup>, corresponds with the case of Herfst, where children of people of African ancestry were assimilated into white society until about 1700. Again it must be emphasised that the above-mentioned cases do not represent the extent of interracial relationships. (To date) no documentary evidence has been found for the overwhelming majority of cases of mixed unions and it must be accepted that the limited number of historical documents cannot reflect its true extent.

---

<sup>39</sup> CJ 782, no. 54, punishments

<sup>40</sup> [Tryntje's owner was Elizabeth Lingelbach, the estranged wife of Willem Mensing, aka Willem Messink. Penn, Nigel: “The Fatal Passion of Brewer Messink”, **Rogues, Rebels and Runaways**, p 9-72, 1999.]

<sup>41</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian, so this was likely one of the rare African-European unions. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>42</sup> Ibid.



### 2.1.2 Extra-marital unions between whites and female slaves “van de Caab” (van der Kaap)

Extra-marital relationships between whites and female slaves who had been born at the Cape occurred regularly during the 18<sup>th</sup> century. These relationships occurred more frequently than relationships between whites and imported female slaves. A study of the documented cases suggests that there was a higher incidence around the middle of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Isolated cases of such relationships during the 17<sup>th</sup> century are also known.

In 1687 Detlef (Dietlof) Biebouw (Bibault) had an illegitimate child with the slave Diana.<sup>43</sup> This *voorkind* [cf. Ch. 1, footnote 15] later married the progenitor of the Afrikaans family Odendaal. She was also the half-sister of the well-known Hendrik Bibault who became famous early in the 18<sup>th</sup> century when at Stellenbosch he publicly declared that he was an “Africaander”.<sup>44</sup>

Before 1691 Christiaan Meyn began to cohabit with Martha Manuels and this union produced several children. She was the former slave of Hester Weyers and later of G. Mostert but was manumitted in 1702.<sup>45</sup> As in the case of Bibault’s illegitimate child, Meyn’s children were accepted by white society. Until 1700 children conceived extra-maritally by whites with slaves, **and whose fathers acknowledged paternity**, were all assimilated into the white group.

During the 18<sup>th</sup> century some of these live-in relationships led to marriage. This meant that the slaves first had to obtain their freedom and become members of the Church. But towards the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, children from these marriages were no longer necessarily accepted into the European community.

The examples below serve to illustrate unions where the children were accepted as white. The approximate date of the relationship appears in brackets: (All the women were known as “van die Kaap”).

Christiaan Rasp and Flora (1714)

Willem Berkman and Lena (1720)

Jacobus Gelo and Cornelia Schriverius (1735)

Matthys de Koning and Leonora (1736)

Johannes Ackerman and Elizabeth Adams (1739)

Willem du Plooy and Johanna (1742)

Jan de Jong and Roselyn (1742)

---

<sup>43</sup> [The child was Susanna Bibault, baptised 23 Feb 1687, m. 13 Sept 1711 Willem Odendaal, VOC soldier from Cologne, Germany; De Klerk, Eben: “Die Verhaal van Susanna Biebouw”, *Familia* vol. 23, no.4, 1986, p.7072; Upham, Mansell G.: “Addenda et corrigenda,” *Familia* vol. 26, no.1, 1989, p.22]

<sup>44</sup> [Afrikaner; De Klerk, Eben: “Die Verhaal van Susanna Biebouw”, *Familia* vol. 23, no.4, 1986, p.70-72. In 1707, outside the Drosdy in Stellenbosch, Biebault and three friends were loudly celebrating the news that Willem Adriaan van der Stel and the unpopular magistrate Starrenberg had been banished from the country. When threatened with a walking stick, the three friends left but Biebault stood his ground and is reported to have said: “’k wil niet loopen, ’k bin een Africaander. Al slaat den landrost mijn doot, of als setten hij mij in den tronk, Ik sal nog wil niet swijgen.” - “I will not leave, I am an Afrikaner. Even if the magistrate beats me to death, or locks me up in goal, I will not be silenced.” This is the first known public expression of the nascent Afrikaner identity. See also: De Klerk, Eben: “Meer oor Susanna Bibauw,” *Familia* vol. 29, nos. 3,4, 1992, p.60-63]

<sup>45</sup> This information was supplied to me by J.L. Hattingh and was the result of his research about slave transactions; an elaboration of the work of prof. Böeseken.



Jan Andries Bam<sup>46</sup> and Rachel alias Rachel Catharina (1747)  
Evert Heiling (Hylink) and Dina (1748)  
Jacobus Ley and Eva (1750)  
Johan Sigmund Becker and Dorothea (1752)  
Heinrich Geyser and Angenita (1756)  
Stephanus Hagen and Dela (1760)  
Jan de Hoog and Geertruy Francina (1767)  
Baltus Beets and Agana (1773)  
Andreas Bensing and Clara (1773)  
Joseph Demphle and Spatie (1784)  
Conrad Ludwig Elser and Johanna Carolina (1795)

The above cases are examples of unions with women “van die Kaap” and the list can be further expanded. But it is important to note that the persons on this list were all **slaves**. Freeborn coloured women were also often referred to as “van die Caab” if they did not have “European” surnames or family names. On the other hand there were also female slaves who did have surnames which, on the face of it, appear to indicate European rather than slave ancestry, e.g. Cornelia Schriverius and Jacoba Jurgens. Although this has not yet been proved, these family names may be connected to the natural father’s family name (surname) or first name, particularly where there was a fairly permanent cohabitation relationship. This list may also be compared with Hoge’s list of coloured women who were married to or had relationships with whites.<sup>47</sup> But several of the women on Hoge’s list were not slaves or free-blacks but **freeborn** and are therefore not discussed under this sub-heading.

### 3.1 MARRIAGE BETWEEN WHITES AND FREE COLOURED

Marriages between whites and freeborn coloured persons, probably constitute the largest single group of “mixed” marriages in the Cape district until 1800. Moreover this was virtually also the only way in which coloured genetic material was transferred to the white group in the outlying districts. In the latter case the coloured origins of an individual were usually hidden because the individuals had European or white surnames and could trace their ancestry patrilineally to an immigrant from Europe. But the reverse is also true. There were cases where the progenitor was Asian and the mother of predominantly European origin. In isolated cases both mother and father were of Asian origin but their children were nevertheless regarded as culturally “white” and were therefore assimilated into the white group.

Free coloureds included the following groups: (1) Children of whites with emancipated female slaves who were born in wedlock or “legitimised” by a later marriage and therefore accepted by white society. (2) [\[Children of\]](#) whites married to the children of former slaves, born after their mother or father had been emancipated. (3) Children of coloureds who had never been slaves, in other words freeborn coloureds or people who already enjoyed burgher status, in the case of

---

<sup>46</sup> [C.G.S. de Villiers: “Aanvullende gegevens tot die genealogie van die familie Bam”, *Familia* vol. 8, no. 2, 1971, p.2.]

<sup>47</sup> J Hoge: “Rassenmischung”, *Zeitschrift*, p 147.



men, and who were married to whites. These classifications are not absolute. In the fluid Cape society, and in respect of the three categories mentioned, it was possible for a person to transcend barriers of race, colour and culture because of the great diversity which existed within the coloured group.

### 3.1.1 MARRIAGES OF WHITES WITH FREE COLOURED

These marriages mainly involved the descendants of **marriages** between whites and emancipated female slaves (cf. 1.1.1). For example, the six children of Willem Basson and Angela van Bengale were genetically all Indo-Europeans. Four of these children in turn entered into marriages that produced descendants. This launched a process of proliferation that would influence the genealogical and genetic composition of the later Afrikaner. The earlier a mixed marriage took place, the more numerous the descendants of these early progenitors and the greater their influence on the composition of the current population.

Below are a few examples of early marriages from which numerous whites are descended. The number of children that would produce descendants as indicated by C.C. de Villiers (De V-P) and J.A. Heese (H), is given in brackets.

Cornelius Claasen and Catherina van Malabar (India) married 1676. (De V-P. 6 children, H. 4 children.)

Jan Willemsz Vermeulen and Catharina (Opklm) van Bengale (India) married 1694. (De V-P. 4, H. 1.)

Gerrit Willemse and Magteld Cornelisse van Bengale (India) married 1691. (De V-P. 5, H. 2.)

Gerrit Gerritse and Susanna van Bombassa<sup>48</sup> (also recorded as Madagaskar), married c. 1700. (De V-P. 5, H. no number given, probably 3.)<sup>49</sup>

The “foreign” genetic material in whites at the Cape usually disappeared very quickly. The descendants of genetically mixed marriages usually married Europeans, as did their descendants – thanks to a constant influx of European genetic material through immigration. For example Willem Basson, the progenitor’s son, married Helena Clements, the daughter of Matthys Michiels of Stockholm. Willem’s brother Gerrit married Johanna Rynick of Leiden. The other brothers, Johannes and Michiel, also married two apparently European women.

But the “whitening” process could be delayed in some cases by intermarriage or by marriage to other persons of mixed ancestry. One example is the case of Johannes Basson who was baptised in 1763 and married in 1798. Johannes was the son of Johannes Basson who was married to Martha Catharina Basson – a marriage between second cousins. Both parents were genetically one-eighth of Indian descent. Johannes’ one-eighth mixed heritage can be shown thus:

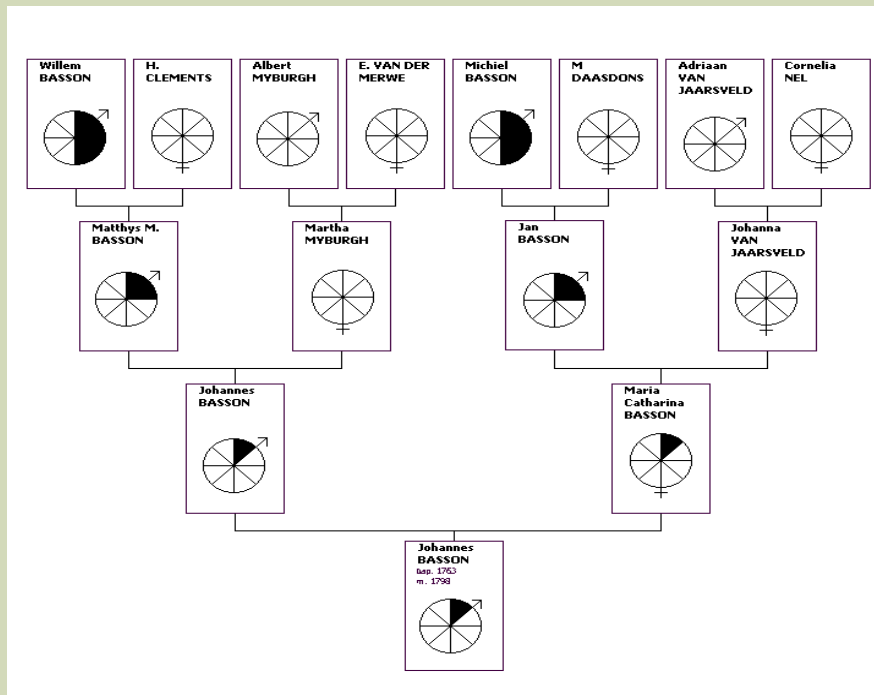
---

<sup>48</sup> Susanna’s origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>49</sup> Gerrit and Susanna were never legally married, but lived together as a couple. Slaves were not permitted to marry. Elsewhere, the author refers to Susanna as Gerrit’s *bysit* – a term in common use at the time to denote an extra-marital union.



FIGURE 1.1 DESCENT OF JOHANNES BASSON



What is true of the Basson family, is also true of all the other families with a coloured ancestor, whether through the male or female line. The demographic implications of this are clear from Prof. J.L. Hattingh's calculation of the white descendants of Louis van Bengale and Lijsbeth van die Kaap. Louis had three daughters with Lijsbeth. But she also had two daughters with a white man. Nearly all the children had relationships with or married whites. From these unions Hattingh calculates that Lijsbeth van Bengale could have between 243 000 and 246 000 white descendants today.<sup>50</sup> The use of European names and of patrilineal descent to disguise mixed ancestry, particularly in the outlying districts, is reflected in the annual *opgaafrolle*. In 1773, for example, there was not a single person in the outlying districts (Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, Swellendam) whose spouse could be identified as coloured by name. In contrast, in the Cape and the Cape district in 1773, there were at least twenty-six cases where the wife of a white immigrant or burgher was recorded as being of "de Caab" or from an Asian region.<sup>51</sup> These undisguised mixed marriages suggest that a far more "open" society existed at the Cape than in the interior. On the other hand the absence of mixed marriages in the rural areas can be ascribed to the absence of free-black families in these districts. In 1773 there wasn't a single free-black family or household recorded in the districts of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein or Swellendam. Cape Town was not only the mother city of the free-black community, free-blacks also settled in Cape Town after emancipation. There were relatively few slaves in the rural areas who managed to

<sup>50</sup> J L. Hattingh: "Die Blanke nageslag van Louis van Bengale", *Kronos*, 3, p. 51.

<sup>51</sup> VOC 4254, *opgaafrolle* 1773.





obtain their freedom – the “natural status” of coloured people there was therefore apparently slavery.

### 3.1.2 MARRIAGES OF WHITES TO COLOURED(S) (BORN AFTER THEIR PARENT(S) WAS (WERE) FREED)

The number of marriages between whites and these “free coloureds” is fairly large. In these cases the status of the mothers is of interest because it was important whether her children were born while she was in a state of slavery or of freedom. This situation would eventually determine the status of her descendants in the evolving society. This complex situation is illustrated in the following example.

Armosyn Claasz van die Kaap was born c. 1661 as a slave child in the Company lodge. In all likelihood her mother came from Guinea or Angola – from whence came the first group of “unwilling immigrants” – the slaves – to the Cape in 1658.<sup>52</sup>

Armosyn had the following children baptised:<sup>53</sup>

1. Manda Gratia on 19.11.1679
2. Maria Stuart, date unknown
3. Claas Jonasz on 1.8.1688
4. Machteld (Magdalena Ley) on 26.3.1697<sup>54</sup>

Armosyn’s son Claas (Jonasz) was later freed and in 1725 married a fellow free-black, Dina van Bima. However, they had already started having children in 1702. Claas must therefore already have been several years old when he was baptised in 1688. Some of his descendants (both male and female) were assimilated into white society and several examples of marriage with whites are recorded as Afrikaner families in De Villiers-Pama’s **Geslagregisters**. Afrikaner surnames involved include Brits, van Deventer, Slabbert, Fischer and Carstens. However, not all his descendants were accepted into the ranks of whites.

Manda’s biological father was apparently a slave because in 1692 she was registered as “heelslag” when she began “gemeene werke” as a Company slave.<sup>55</sup> In spite of her apparently “black” appearance she was a remarkable woman because in 1714 she became “matrés” (matron) of the Company slave lodge. By 1714 she had also already given birth to at least four children whose fathers were all white. They are Johannes, alias Jan Smiesing (Smeesig), baptised 1697; Frans, baptised 1701; Pieter Cornelis, baptised 1706; and lastly, Margaretha Geertruy, baptised on 18 February 1714. It was with the latter in arms that on 27 October 1715 she presented herself at the altar to be married to Guiliam Frisnet. Margaretha Geertruy was legitimised by this marriage – she was given the surname Frisnet and was no longer

<sup>52</sup> [van Rensburg, A.M.: “The Jigsaw Puzzle: Isabella van Angola, Cornelis Claasen and Armosyn?”, *Capensis* 2/2000 p 9-19; Upham, Mansell G.: “Armosyn Revisited”, *Capensis* 2/2000 p 19-33.]

<sup>53</sup> CJ2604, folio 25: See also Doopregisters Kaapstad [Dutch Reformed Church baptism registers]. In *Familia*, Vol XVI, 4, Margaret Cairns published a very interesting and comprehensive article about Armosyn and her descendants entitled “Armosyn Claasz van die Kaap and her family, 1661-1783”.

<sup>54</sup> Should be 26 August 1697, viz: 26 Aug 1697 *Gedoopt een Kind van Armozyn van de Caep gen:t Machteltie halfslag*. Thanks to Mansell Upham who provided the transcription from the Slave Register for Company Slaves.

<sup>55</sup> VOC 4030, lys van Kompanjieslawe.



regarded as an illegitimate child. It is highly likely that Frisnet was the biological father of Margaretha Geertruy.

Frisnet did not, however, adopt Manda's children born before 1714 nor did he purchase their freedom. When their grandmother drew up her will in 1728, they were still company slaves. However, Jan Smiesing and Pieter Cornelis would each receive 25 guilders from her estate.<sup>56</sup> The son Frans, alias Frans van Leeuwen, 17 years old when his mother died in 1719,<sup>57</sup> must have won his freedom around this time because from 1719 he appears as a free person in the Cape's *opgaafrol*.<sup>58</sup> Thereafter he was employed by the Company and he died before 1728. Armosyn's second daughter, Maria (Stuart or Cleef), was also born in the slave lodge. Maria, in turn, was the mother of Maria Cleef who married Heinrich Peter Hesse. Maria Cleef was freed in 1720 at the request of Harmen Combrink, brother-in-law of Maria Stuart.<sup>59</sup> However, in 1728 Maria Stuart's son, Absalom Barends Cleef, was still a company slave.<sup>60</sup>

Magdalena (Machteld) Ley is the youngest daughter of Armosyn van die Kaap born of a relationship with a white. In 1697 she was baptised as a slave child belonging to the Company. In 1720, she married Hermanus Combrink and became the South African progenitrix of the Combrink family. All of their children were assimilated into the white community. Current white families which have their origins in this relationship include Ackerman, Nel, Alberts<sup>61</sup> and Grobbelaar/Grobler.

It is apparent from the foregoing that coloured women were much more easily accepted into white society than were their male counterparts; in this way Frans van Leeuwen and his brothers could achieve free-black status but not free-burgher status.<sup>62</sup> The daughters of slaves were more easily accepted as "white" – whether or not their mothers' were free or enslaved at the time of the birth was of less importance.

There are some examples of coloured men of slave ancestry who were accepted into white society. Already mentioned is Christoffel Snyman, the son of Anthony van Bengale and Catharina of Paliacatta who has numerous white descendants. Since he was born after both his parents were freed, he was accepted as white. [cf. Ch. 1, footnote 32.] Another example is that of Dawid Hoon, the son of Sambouw van Madagaskar and Rachel van die Kaap who, in 1794, married Maria Roos.

A remarkable example in this group is the marriage, in 1725, of Johannes Claasen and Johanna de Ryk. He was the son of Claas van Malabar (or van Bengale), a free-black. Johanna de Ryk was the daughter of Constantia van Bengale.

---

<sup>56</sup> CJ 2604, folio 25.

<sup>57</sup> MOOC 8/3, folio 96

<sup>58</sup> CJ 2600, folio 3.

<sup>59</sup> H.C.V. Leibrandt: **Precis of the archives of the Cape of Good Hope, Requesten or memorials**, 1, p.237

<sup>60</sup> CJ 2604, folio 25

<sup>61</sup> [H.F. Heese: "Genealogie van die Alberts familie (Angolatak)", **Familia** vol. 10, no. 2, 1973 pp. 43-49 and no. 3, 1973, p. 84]

<sup>62</sup> VC 39, monsterrol.



Although their son Johannes — a *voorkind* — was baptised a year before their marriage, their descendants were fully accepted into white society. In this case, Johannes Claas(en) — the progenitor baptised in 1695 — was born free. His father, Claas van Malabar (or Bengal) was already mentioned in the 1692 *opgaafrol* as a free-black.<sup>63</sup> What makes this marriage and family even more remarkable is that both progenitor and progenitrix were of slave ancestry but were still culturally and socially accepted as white.

### 3.1.3. WHITES WHO MARRIED DESCENDANTS OF COLOURED IMMIGRANTS WHO WERE NEVER ENSLAVED

Connections of this type were few and this can be ascribed to the fact that free-coloured immigrants were unwilling to immigrate to the Cape. There are some Chinese who were sent from Batavia to the Cape as “free-convicts” and Asian political exiles who included a number of “princes” and Muslim imams.

A prominent individual and later progenitor of several Afrikaner families was Ibrahim Adehaan, later known as Abraham de Haan. Abraham was the son of Abulbasi, the Rajah of Tambora.<sup>64</sup> He is described in the Cape baptismal registers as an “elderly freeborn Mohammedan” who, on 2 November 1721 was confirmed as a Christian. He married Helena Valentyn in Cape Town on 20 September 1722 — she was the daughter of Hercules Valentyn of the West Coast of India and Cecelia van Bengale.<sup>65</sup> The latter were married in 1716, long after the birth of their daughter Helena. Adehaan’s daughters of this marriage all married whites: Sara, baptised in 1723, married Hans Jacob Doeksteen in 1753; Louise, baptised 1726, married Jacobus Bruyns in 1755; and, Maria Magdalena, baptised in 1734, married Dirk Hendrik Moss in 1761. Abraham de Haan’s son Abraham was baptised in 1731 and in 1767 he married Christina Alesia Eversdyk, a young woman of pure Dutch descent.

Another Asian who apparently left a white descendancy at the Cape is Abraham de Vyf (Vey) from China. He was originally named Juko but after formally accepting Christianity he was baptised Abraham on 19 February 1702. On 16 April 1702 he married Maria (Jacobs) van Batavia. They already had a child, Christina, who was baptised on 18 December 1701.<sup>66</sup> A Leonora de Vey married Andries Backstroo (Bastro) and in 1714 was remarried — to Nicolaas Jan Mulder. It is unclear whether or not this Leonora de Vey was a daughter of Abraham de Vey.

From the cited examples of ethnic and genetic mixing which occurred until 1795 at the Cape, it is clear that it would be difficult to find another place where the racial melting pot equalled that at the Cape. Racial mixing in the U.S.A. occurred primarily between whites and negroes, and the children from these relationships were only accepted as white if their ancestry was less than one eighth or one sixteenth coloured. However, at the Cape it was far more complex. If the harsh racial classification of the Americans in the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century had been applied at the Cape, the white population of South Africa would have been much smaller

<sup>63</sup> VOC 4030, *opgaafrol* 1692.

<sup>64</sup> J. Hoge: “The family of the Rajah of Tambora at the Cape”, *Africana Notes and News*, p.1951, pp. 27-29.

<sup>65</sup> H.F. Heese: “Slawegesinne in die Wes-Kaap, 1665-1795”, *Kronos*, 4, 1981, p.38.

<sup>66</sup> MOOC 8/76; See also the Marriage and Baptism registers of Cape Town for the specific year.





and the “Coloured Group” much larger. The South African melting pot is made much more complex by the fact that Europeans, Indians, African, Khoikhoi, San, Chinese and East Indian all contributed to the formation of a group of coloured people who, after three centuries, still do not show signs of physical homogeneity.



## CHAPTER 2 - COLOUR AND ECONOMIC STATUS

Until the establishment of the white settlement by van Riebeeck in 1652 there were four clearly differentiated ethnic groups present at the southern tip of Africa.

Included in this group were the African, the most numerous but geographically the most distant from the Cape. This group had a strong political, economic, social and military structure and were further distinguished from the other groups because, in addition to being stock farmers, they were also agriculturists. It was this determinant factor that caused them to establish themselves in the higher rainfall areas of the eastern coastal region. As their numbers increased they expanded in a planned and systematic manner to the south-west. They formed the highest cultural level of the indigenous groups.

Next in the area of cultural achievement were the Khoikhoi who were livestock owners and who lived in the Cape and the Karoo. They were not confined to the high rainfall areas because they moved around with their animals in search of grazing. As a result, they lived a semi-nomadic existence. If drought or poverty affected some groups, they could work as herders for other groups or tribes and in exchange for their services again acquire breeding stock and thus restore their independence.

On the lowest rung in respect of culture – in the sense that culture means taming of nature and practicing agriculture – were the San. This group of hunter-gatherers engaged in a nomadic lifestyle and their homes or camps were largely determined by the presence of game. By using bows and arrows, as well as their great knowledge of bush lore and bush craft, they did not disturb the ecology. With the arrival of the European with his firearms, the ecology of the interior was disrupted, game herds were decimated, consequently seriously threatening the existence of the San.

The fourth group were those Khoikhoi who entirely lost their stock and adopted the habits of the San. They engaged in stock theft from fellow Khoikhoi, African and later white stock farmers. They became known as the Khoisan, partly because of their cultural mixing but also because of physical intercourse between Khoi and San.

From 1652 this ethnic mix was expanded with the white settlement under van Riebeeck and a continuous stream of immigrants from Western Europe which supplemented the natural growth in the white population. Hot on the heels of the Europeans came the slaves who, from 1658, were imported in large numbers to meet the labour needs of the white settlers.

The arrival of these two groups of immigrants created the circumstances in which cultural integration as well as interracial relationships could occur, especially between the Europeans and the slaves who lived in close physical proximity. Because they no longer had any contact with their countries of origin, the slaves quickly became part of the European society, both economically and culturally. The numerical imbalance between white men and white women, as well as between male and female slaves, resulted in physical unions between whites and slaves as well as between Khoikhoi women and slaves. In the Cape district in 1711, for example,



there were 140 white men and only 100 white women and 420 male slaves against 100 female slaves.<sup>1</sup> In the newly established districts this imbalance was even greater for both whites and slaves and there was likely even more interracial intercourse.

At the establishment of the VOC supply station in 1652 there was only contact between VOC Officials and the stock owning Khoikhoi tribes. As a status group in 1652, these tribes overshadowed the white officials on an economical level because they were self-sufficient in food and life's necessities. In contrast the average soldier or sailor in the lower ranks was often an individual who, especially in Germany, lived in abject poverty and who was dependent on the VOC or WIC (West Indian Company) to make a living.<sup>2</sup>

In contrast to the average soldier and sailor from the lower ranks, the senior officials of the VOC came from a privileged group in which ancestry and financial status went hand-in-hand while also being linked to a good education.<sup>3</sup> It was this group who, together with preachers, carried with them to the "colonial world" Dutch Calvinistic ideas and attitudes – and this included the Cape.

From 1652 to 1657 there were just two distinct groups at the Cape and the Cape districts – the Company with its officials and the Khoikhoi clans. Among the latter the Cochoquas were apparently the most important after the Peninsular Khoikhoi.

In 1657 the VOC introduced the system of free-burghers with the primary goal of increasing agricultural production. In practice this meant that a number of individuals were no longer on the VOC payroll but continued to be available for military service if the settlement was threatened. The rationale behind releasing VOC soldiers and sailors to practice agriculture was that they would be more productive than ordinary labourers carrying out the instructions of the VOC. However, the outcome in the first few years was not that successful, *inter alia* because they had no agricultural experience and demonstrated little interest in this type of work. The attraction of independent and private agricultural practice was further diminished because prices were set by the VOC and not determined by supply-and-demand. Prices therefore remained low.

The introduction of free-burghers brought into being a third economic group in addition to VOC officialdom and the Khoikhoi. Initially the free-burghers were economically weaker than the Khoikhoi – the latter were stock owners while the free-burghers had to start their farms from scratch. Incidents of whites stealing livestock from the Khoikhoi or illegally bartering for them were frequent. On more than one occasion European women were also involved in this illegal stock trade.<sup>4</sup> It would ultimately count in favour of the free-burghers that, from the outset, they owned their land and could work for their own economic advantage.

---

<sup>1</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **The Shaping of South African Society**, pp. 128, 132 [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795"]

<sup>2</sup> C.R. Boxer: **The Dutch Seaborne Empire**, pp. 79-83

<sup>3</sup> C.R. Boxer: **The Dutch Seaborne Empire**, p. 135

<sup>4</sup> G.C. De Wet: **Die Vryliede en Vryswartes in die Kaapse Nedersetting**, pp. 217-223. Several instances where stock theft is cited as a charge, were actually cases of Europeans stealing Khoikhoi cattle – *inter alia* Catharina Theunisz, the widow of Gysbert Verwey. (CJ 780, no. 147).



The number and economic importance of free-burgher farmers increased dramatically during the tenure of governor Simon van der Stel. The districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein were established during this period – the latter predominantly settled from 1688 by Huguenot families. By 1700 these two newer districts had significantly outstripped the older and established Cape district in agricultural production. Thus began the century of the livestock farmer who, by 1780, had dramatically extended the eastern border of the Stellenbosch district to the Fish River.

The Khoikhoi around the Cape settlement quickly lost livestock ownership or trekked away after the VOC and the free-burghers began using their traditional grazing areas. The VOC used military force from 1659 to 1660 to break Khoikhoi resistance to the occupation of their land. Continued military action by the VOC against the Khoikhoi from 1673 to 1677 further uprooted the Khoikhoi and subjugated them to the authority of the VOC.<sup>5</sup> This ensured the collapse of the Khoikhoi economy and brought to an end their status as independent livestock owners in the Cape district. In less than two decades the roles occupied by the Europeans and the Khoikhoi in 1652 were partially reversed – the white landless had become landowner and livestock owner; the Khoikhoi lost their stock. This situation is demonstrated *inter alia* by the case of five Khoikhoi men who, in 1671, tried to exchange tobacco for sheep belonging to a free-burgher.<sup>6</sup> The five men, who belonged to Gonnema's clan, the Cochoquas, were sentenced by the Council of Justice to imprisonment on Robben Island. After a series of attacks on him from 1673, Gonnema himself concluded a peace agreement with the VOC in 1677. In this way both the Peninsula as well as the South-western Khoikhoi came under the jurisdiction of the VOC.<sup>7</sup> In addition, individual Khoikhoi went into service with free-burghers where they learned skills they did not previously have.

Unlike in the VOC's Asian possessions there was no deliberate attempt to proselytise the Khoikhoi. This situation would continue until the end of VOC rule at the Cape in 1795. The explanation is probably twofold: on the one hand converting the Khoikhoi would have no economic advantage for the VOC; and on the other, the cultural divide between Europeans and the Khoikhoi was so vast that the VOC officials would not have wanted to regard the Khoikhoi as "coloured Dutch." In contrast to the Khoikhoi, the Dutch in the East were in contact with groups whose culture compared favourably with European culture. Furthermore, after the arrival of the Dutch in Asia there had already been more than one hundred years of mixed unions between the less colour-conscious Portuguese and Asians, and Eurasians were common, especially in the coastal areas of India and Indonesia. The marriage between Pieter van Meerhoff and Krotoa/Eva, which has already been mentioned, was a single example at the Cape which has already been overused by historians. Elphick however, does mention the "traditional Khoikhoi marriage" between

---

<sup>5</sup> R. Elphick & H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 14, [Richard Elphick, Part I, Ch. 1, "The major population groups"]

<sup>6</sup> C.J. 780, no. 120, Sentences – K' Karri, Dhaúry, Thenthe, Achtony, Hamtogoú.

<sup>7</sup> R. Elphick & H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, pp. 13-14, 17-18, [Richard Elphick, Part I, Ch. 1, "The major population groups"]



Willem van Wyk and the daughter of a Nama chief in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>8</sup> As far as is known, this marriage enjoyed neither **de jure** nor church status and sanction.

To determine the connection between status group (class) and race (or colour) in the Cape district, it is necessary to exclude some groups. The important status group was originally the Khoikhoi; but because their status was dependent on material ownership (livestock) and they quickly lost it, they had already disappeared as an independent group from the immediate vicinity of the Cape district before the end of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The VOC officials are not regarded as an independent economic group even though they were economically active, or in the case of the van der Stels, overactive. Like the Khoikhoi, the officials' impact on the demographics of the Cape was minimal. The two groups who are important for this investigation are those whose roots can be traced to the white and coloured immigrants. Where necessary, attention will be given to other groups involved, even if their role was marginal.

Because the VOC was inherently directed toward material gain, its officials pursued their policies at the Cape as best they could and, as a result, a strong materialistic outlook was to be expected among the free-burghers. That this was indeed the case, is demonstrated by their tactics up until 1795. Their first complaint addressed to van Riebeeck was about the low prices they received for their agricultural products. Likewise, the burghers' revolt against W.A. van der Stel and some of his officials – who like him practised large scale farming – was founded on material self-interest.

The Burgher petition of 1779 was largely directed against the monopolistic economic policy of the Company. The revolts in Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam in 1795 also had economic undertones. In Graaff-Reinet the resistance was partly against an administration unable to maintain law and order in a lawless area. The burghers were not only worried about their own security but also about their livestock ownership. In Swellendam, an uncertain market at the Cape coupled with the surplus production of corn, led to resistance by the burghers. But because this examination is confined to the residents of the Cape district, the livestock farmers of the interior are necessarily excluded.

*Opgaafrolle* (tax rolls) were used to determine the economic status of the residents of the Cape district.<sup>9</sup> These rolls are virtually complete from the inception of free-burghers to 1773 and are housed at the **Rijksarchief** in The Hague. The names of all heads of household as well as spouses are to be found on these lists. The number of sons, daughters, servants, male and female slaves, slave boys and slave girls are shown in table form. The annual increase in stock numbers as well as agricultural products were taxed. It is precisely these items which are listed in

---

<sup>8</sup> R. Elphick & H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, pp. 158-159, [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795"]

<sup>9</sup> In **Shaping** (pp. 141 and 166) Elphick and Shell classify burghers as rich, average and poor on the basis of "those who were known to be 'rich', either as Company administrators or as farmers, e.g. Martin Melck, the plantation owner". In my view this is a subjective judgement; farmers and stock owners should rather be judged on the basis of the *opgaafrolle*, even though the reports of stock numbers may not have been entirely accurate. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795".]





detail, for example the number of vines on the farm and the number of vats of wine produced; as well as the quantity of corn, barley and rye, both sown and harvested. A clear picture of an individual's economic progress or decline is easily obtained by examining that person's statements for consecutive years.

A disadvantage of using stock numbers and agricultural products on the *opgaafrol* as an indicator of wealth is that there is no indicator for those individuals who were not farmers nor stock owners. Possession of slaves (which did not attract tax) is therefore a much better indicator of wealth because both professional and farmer, city or rural dweller, owned slaves and had work done by slaves. Slave-owners would therefore not have deliberately reported ownership of fewer slaves in order to escape tax – which happened when reporting cattle and sheep.<sup>10</sup> A more accurate method to determine wealth would seem to be to examine the estates left by individuals. This method would, however, have to be tackled as a long term project and has the disadvantage that an individual's economic progress can only be determined as it was at the end of his life. In this instance we will primarily make use of data in the *opgaafrolle* to determine wealth, even though it has the disadvantage that information for the Cape district is only available until 1773.

To determine the relationship between colour and wealth or poverty the different population groups are dealt with as follows:

## 1. “WHITE” STATUS GROUP

The three differentiating elements in this group are:

- 1.1 Europeans (immigrants),
- 1.2 Persons of pure European ancestry but born at the Cape and
- 1.3 Persons born at the Cape of part-European part-slave ancestry but accepted into “White” society.

### 1.1 EUROPEANS

The majority of early European immigrants at the Cape were people who originally arrived by chance at the Cape, as soldiers or sailors, and who later became free-burgers. Unlike in “Dutch India” there were no opportunities at the Cape to acquire personal wealth through trade or speculation in sought after goods. The persecution of the Huguenots in France in 1685 however resulted in an important

---

<sup>10</sup> A.J. du Plessis: **Die Geskiedenis van die Graankultuur in Suid-Africa**, 1652-1752, Annale v.d. U.S. 2, B1.

L. Guelke and R. Shell recently published an economic analysis of grain farms, vineyards, and stock farming to 1731. The article – “An early colonial landed gentry: land and wealth in the Cape Colony 1682-1731” was published in the **Journal of Historical Geography**, 9,3(1983). As their conclusions apply to the larger Western Cape, they could not be included in this study. The *opgaafrolle* on which their research is based (1682, 1705 and 1731) were computerized at the University of the Western Cape in 1978.



group of families immigrating to the Cape and this would lend a cultured European appearance to the young settlement – something it had not previously had.

In addition to the “free” residents – Dutch, German and French – the senior officials also (illegally) had a hand in the Cape economy. This phenomenon reached a peak under the governorship of W.A. van der Stel when the free residents – largely the farmers – revolted against the officials because of their unfair competition in the fields of agriculture and stock-breeding. Some of these senior officials later became free-burghers. Coming, as they did, from a more privileged group of officials they also had more capital than the average soldier or sailor who became a free-burgher and were in a position to rapidly become prosperous members of society.

G.C. de Wet divided the free-burghers into three categories for the period 1657-1707, that is senior officials, servants, and career soldiers and sailors. Of a total of 528 individuals only 45 fell into the category of “senior official”.<sup>11</sup> Included among these was former governor Simon van der Stel and senior surgeon Willem ten Damme.<sup>12</sup> After they retired from the Company both were prosperous farmers who owned many slaves.

While this group, on acceptance of their free-burgher status, already had economic and social advantage over the other burghers and set the tone in society, there are some aspects of their behaviour which differ from those of the average burgher. Both van der Stel and Ten Damme had more slaves baptised than ordinary burghers. Slaves, once Christian, could not be sold and it would therefore seem these were remarkably humanitarian deeds on the part of these privileged burghers. On the other hand it was precisely these individuals who were privileged economically (and socially) who could afford to have their slaves baptised. Unlike the ordinary burghers, the greater part of their capital was not tied up in slaves. In addition, the baptism of slaves and the consequent assurance they could not be sold, could have been a way in which these owners encouraged a stable and contented workforce. As a result they did not suffer capital losses as did average burghers whose slaves frequently ran off, and who were often later involved in murder and ended their lives hanging from a rope. It was only the already privileged burghers who could afford to baptise their slaves; the financial risk for those burghers who had to start from scratch would not allow this luxury. In contrast, the ordinary owner could threaten to sell a rebellious slave to a much tougher owner – a method used in the southern states of the U.S.A. to keep slaves in check. It is from this that we have the expression: “to be sold down the river”. The river was the Mississippi and the legend that slave-owners further down river were much more callous was deliberately spread by American plantation owners.

Another characteristic of these privileged Europeans was that not one of them married a coloured or a slave. There could be several reasons for this. They usually brought, at the VOC's cost, their wives with them; and, they enjoyed a social and economic status which allowed them to choose their spouses from the highest social circles. Slaves represented the lowest social and economic group and would

---

<sup>11</sup> G.C. de Wet: *Vryliede*, p.24

<sup>12</sup> S.A. Argiefstukke, *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, III, 1681-1707, p.490





therefore not have access to a status-conscious elite. If there were instances of infidelity among these senior officials, they were well concealed and are not reflected in the documents of the time. Simon van der Stel's partly coloured ancestry<sup>13</sup> apparently did not count against him because he acquired his status as a member of the privileged class in the Netherlands before his arrival at the Cape.

A more comprehensive group than the senior officials were the Huguenots who settled at the Cape from 1688. Most arrived as family groups and the chances of unions with other cultural groups were, to begin with, minimal. Even so there were some early marriages between the French and the Dutch, and even with a freeborn – the marriage between Marguerite de Savoye and Christoffel Snyman before 1690. It is unclear whether ds. Simond refused to baptise a child of this couple because his father was an Indian [actually Eurasian, cf. footnote 32, Ch. 1.] The quarrel between Jacob de Savoye and the French preacher was ostensibly the reason for this refusal.<sup>14</sup>

A comparison between the French group and the senior officials who became free-burghers is probably not valid in view of the small number of former senior officials who became free-burghers as well as the great economic gulf between them and the French. For example, by 1692 not one of the 46 French farmers in Drakenstein owned a slave even though by this time they were already contributing significantly to wine and grain production.<sup>15</sup> This situation changed rapidly when, within a single generation, the French lost their language and culture. Marriages between the Dutch/Germans and the French began to occur frequently from the middle of the 18<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>16</sup> Huguenots and Huguenot-descendants quickly adapted to local conditions and worked and developed their farms with slave-labour.

Of apparent greater importance were the Dutch and Germans who settled at the Cape during the rule of the VOC. As individuals from the lower economic and social groups of Europe, marriages and permanent ties to slaves did not result in a dramatic decline in social status.

Trapped in a mercantile system in which the VOC used monopolies and manipulation to exercise total control over the lives of its subjects, the early immigrants found it extremely difficult to attain financial independence. One of the earliest complaints of the first free-burghers was the low price of corn set by the VOC. Unless an immigrant arrived at the Cape with money, it was extremely difficult to become wealthy initially by farming grain and later viticulture. It is therefore not surprising that a year after the introduction of the free burgher system – the purpose of which was grain production – only 15 out of 51 free individuals continued in this occupation.<sup>17</sup>

In illustration of the slow economic progress of a free-burgher one can examine the case of Willem Schalk van der Merwe. He came from old-Beyerland near Rotterdam and arrived at the Cape on the “Dordrecht”. He became a free-

---

<sup>13</sup> A.J. Böeseken: *Simon van der Stel en sy kinders*, pp. 4, 183, 268.

<sup>14</sup> VOC 4029, Petisie van Pieter Simond.

<sup>15</sup> VOC 4030, Opgaafrol 1692

<sup>16</sup> G.C. de Wet: *Vryliede*, pp. 116-117

<sup>17</sup> A.J. Böeseken: *Jan van Riebeeck en sy gesin*, p. 143



burgher in 1661 and at first maintained himself as a free labourer. In 1663 he returned to service with the VOC but subsequently set himself up as a free-burgher farmer and became the progenitor of the well known and numerous van der Merwe family. Extracts from several *opgaafrolle* show his economic progress, which was fairly typical of the time.<sup>18</sup>

**TABLE 2.1 TAX ROLL OF WILLEM SCHALK VAN DER MERWE, 1663-1705**

Year	Wife	Sons	Daughters	Labourers	Male Slaves	Female Slaves	Slave Children	Sheep	Cattle	Horses
1663	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1670	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	0
1678	1	1	3	0	4	0	0	0	32	2
1682	1	2	3	1	1	0	0	0	18	2
1688	1	2	5	0	1	0	0	0	62	2
1692	1	?	?	0	0	0	0	300	56	2
1695	1	3	6	0	1	0	0	250	56	2
1700	1	2	6	0	1	0	0	140	57	2
1702	0	2	3	0	1	0	0	250	56	3
1705	0	2	3	0	1	0	0	200	40	6

With available capital a new immigrant from Europe could immediately acquire a farm and buy slaves to work it. If he purchased skilled slaves, he could use them for building, carpentry, wagon making and other tasks which would normally require capital expenditure. By hiring out these skilled slaves to others, the owner had an additional income which made his slaves an even greater economic investment. Unlike the capital-powerful slave owner, the labourer who became a farmer incurred debt to purchase slaves and would therefore choose a cheaper, unskilled, slave.

Available capital also allowed the immigrant to enter a more lucrative contract. In this way Henning Hüsing's acquisition of the rewarding meat contract contributed greatly to his economic progress. Hüsing's economic growth is clear from the following table.<sup>19</sup>

**TABLE 2.2 TAX ROLLS OF HENNING HÜSING, 1682-1716**

Year	Men	Women	Sons	Daughters	Labourers	Male Slaves	Female Slaves	Children	Sheep	Cattle	Horses
1682	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	650	35	1
1685	1	1	0	0	5	9	0	0	1900	181	3
1692	1	1	0	0	10	16	0	0	5300	234	4
1695	1	1	0	0	2	24	0	0	6000	375	8
1700	1	1	0	0	24	59	0	0	5000	400	8
1702	1	1	0	0	29	58	0	0	7500	655	16
1709	1	1	0	0	0	34	2	0	10000	1400	30
1712	1	1	0	0	2	27	2	1	600	170	12
1716	1	0	0	0	0	27	1	0	800	130	13

<sup>18</sup> Compiled from the following *opgaafrolle*: 1663, 1670, 1678, 1682, 1688, 1692, 1695, 1700, 1702.

<sup>19</sup> Compiled from the following *opgaafrolle*: 1682, 1685, 1692, 1695, 1700, 1702, 1709, 1712, 1716



It is remarkable that relatively few of the capitalist elite group made a contribution to the demographic development of South Africa. It was precisely the economic elite who were in a position to return to Europe after making their “fortune” – as was the case of the Dutch plantation owners in West and East India.

A comparison between Van der Merwe and Hüsing is perhaps not valid; factors such as work ethic, health, intelligence and skill could have played a role in the success or failure of the early immigrants. Still it is noteworthy that not one of the free-burghers regarded by 1700 as prosperous – Hüsing, Heems and Meerland – began their free life at the Cape as ordinary labourers.<sup>20</sup>

This group of European immigrants was therefore not a socio-economic homogenous group and their status in Europe largely determined their status at the Cape. The fact that Willem Schalk van der Merwe had an illegitimate child with a slave is consistent with his social status at the Cape, and probably also in Europe.

## 1.2 INDIVIDUALS OF EUROPEAN ANCESTRY BORN AT THE CAPE

By 1700 there was already a European group born at the Cape engaged in farming and particularly in stock farming. Some were to be found in the new districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein and include the Botma, Cloete, Van der Byl, Van der Merwe, Van der Westhuysen, Verwey and Van Schalkwyk families.

In the 17<sup>th</sup> century it was common for European immigrants to start farming in a partnership as a stepping-stone to self-sufficiency, but this was an infrequent occurrence after 1700. In this instance the Cape-born man of European ancestry enjoyed an economic advantage over the immigrant. He could count on acquiring breeding stock from his father once he started out on his own. Furthermore he was already familiar with the land and would find his feet far more quickly than the immigrant. In addition the loan-farm system introduced shortly after 1700 enabled the young livestock farmer to acquire land on very reasonable terms. There were also few occupations that could be practised at the Cape and the interior offered an opportunity to become economically independent.

There were few free-blacks in Stellenbosch and Drakenstein by 1700 and therefore less cohabitation occurred between Europeans and free-blacks in these areas. The concentration of Huguenot families in Drakenstein and their tendency to marry each other for at least a generation, ensured that this district remained **eurocentric** for a considerable time. As the 18<sup>th</sup> century progressed the Huguenot families lost their pure French ancestry by marriage into German and Dutch families.

## 1.3 INDIVIDUALS OF PART SLAVE ANCESTRY BUT ACCEPTED IN EUROPEAN SOCIETY

At the start of the 18<sup>th</sup> century there were already families of part European, part Asian ancestry which were accepted in the European group. Examples include the Basson and Vermeulen families. The phenomenon of acceptance in the white community of coloureds provided they were born legitimate was discussed in chapter 1. The cultural identity of these “European” coloureds was further strengthened when the next generation identified themselves with occupations

---

<sup>20</sup> G.C. de Wet: *Vryliede*, pp. 33, 224-228



usually practised by whites. Some coloureds, like the majority of Cape-born whites, became farmers and livestock breeders. This means of livelihood became a lifestyle during the 18<sup>th</sup> century and a new culture – unique to whites in South Africa – came into existence. It was because of the phenomenon of livestock farming that some individuals of Asian or African origin were also admitted to membership of the white community – even as late as the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. In this way the descendants of Johannes Anthonissen van Bali, David Hoon (the son of Sambouw of Madagascar), and Johannes Claasen the son of Claas van Malabar – all livestock farmers in the interior – became members of white society. Those who did not move into the interior (and stock farming) and who remained at the Cape did not make the same economic progress.

## 2. “COLOURED” STATUS GROUPS

It is necessary to distinguish between those born enslaved and those born free within the group of “coloured” or “mixed race” people. Individuals born in slavery but who were later freed, were known as free-blacks. Coloureds born free, were commonly known as freeborn. Unfortunately the VOC did not always use these terms consistently in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. Baptismal registers maintained this distinction until 1795, and even later, and it is therefore possible within the VOC period to determine whether an individual was, at a particular time, slave or freeborn.<sup>21</sup> These terms were still in use in 1800 with the submission of that year’s Cape Town *opgaafrol*.

Reference has already been made to mixed unions between whites and slaves, as well as between slaves and Khoikhoi. It is also possible in the Coloured community to distinguish between former slaves of pure African or Asian ancestry and those who were of partial European or Khoikhoi ancestry. In the latter case, it will apply primarily to those slaves born at the Cape and who were thus usually known as “van de Caab”<sup>22</sup>.

### 2.1 FREE-BLACKS OF ASIAN/AFRICAN ANCESTRY

The first significant group of free-blacks were the slaves who were brought to the Cape in 1658 from Angola and Guinea and who later gained their freedom. These slaves came from an area in West Africa which fell within the sphere of interest of the West Indian Company (WIC), but subsequent VOC shipments of African slaves came from Mozambique and Madagascar because the WIC objected to VOC activities in their region. The greatest number of Company slaves in the 18<sup>th</sup> century came from Madagascar and Mozambique.

---

<sup>21</sup> G.C. de Wet makes this distinction in his *Vryliede* (p.2) while Elphick, in *Shaping* (p.116), prefers to see all coloureds as free-blacks. Elphick’s opinion that all individuals of pure or mixed African or Asian descent should be classified as free-black, is not tenable. If so, then Christoffel Snyman and David Hoon and their descendants should, for example, have been regarded as free-blacks. This was not the case. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, “Inter group relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795”.]

<sup>22</sup> [ . . . “van die Kaap.”]





The slaves from Mozambique and Madagascar were not as fortunate as their West African counterparts – only a few managed to win their freedom. Thus in 1700, out of a population of 26 free-blacks (not born at the Cape)<sup>23</sup> – there were 3 free-blacks from Angola and Guinea, and two from Madagascar and Mozambique – the rest were all from Asia. In 1725, of a total of 58 free persons of “colour”, there were no free persons from the continent of Africa and only seven from Madagascar.<sup>24</sup> In 1751 prospects of freedom for an African slave were even poorer. Once again there was not a single example from continental Africa, and only four from Madagascar while those who had originated in Asia numbered no less than 71.<sup>25</sup> In 1773 the African group numbered 3, Madagascar 3 and Asians 116; in 1800 there were two from Mozambique, two from Madagascar, 68 from Asia living in Cape Town as well as 14 individuals born free (in Asia) but who found themselves at the Cape.<sup>26</sup>

These facts tally with those of Elphick and Giliomee who found that of the total free-black population at the Cape the Africa/Madagascar group comprised only 9.7% in 1705, only 4.6% in 1735, and a mere 2.5% in 1770.<sup>27</sup>

Because of the small number of free-blacks from Africa and Madagascar, it can be expected that their contribution to mixed unions in the free population would have been minimal. Still, two well known white families in South Africa descend from free-blacks from Africa and Madagascar.

Of greater importance are the group of Asian free-blacks. Elphick and Giliomee divide this group into smaller groups based on their place of origin. Of the 61% Asian free-blacks in 1705, no less than 36.6% were from India and Ceylon with the Bengalis as the single largest group at 19.5%.<sup>28</sup>

The origins of free-blacks born in Asia had several implications for Cape society. The free-blacks born at the Cape and therefore known as “van de Caab”, were primarily of Asian (Indian) ancestry. The Islamic faith spread more easily among this group because culturally they were fairly homogenous and also belonged to the same phenotype. Because this group were primarily Indo-Aryan, and several Europeans married freed Bengali slaves, these women (and their descendants) disappeared from the free-black community and were absorbed into the European group. Demographically this phenomenon was therefore a loss for the free-black community and a gain for the European/white group. Finally, free-blacks were generally not “black”. The foregoing data indicate that black people (from Africa) did not become free-blacks in significant numbers and that it was the lighter coloured “Indo-Aryans”, who gained their freedom at the Cape.

---

<sup>23</sup> VOC 4045, Opgaafrol 1700

<sup>24</sup> VOC 4095, Opgaafrol 1725

<sup>25</sup> VOC 4183, Opgaafrol 1751

<sup>26</sup> J. 443, Opgaafrol 1800; VOC 4276, Opgaafrol 1773

<sup>27</sup> R. Elphick & H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 151. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, “Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795.”] It should be noted that they also included in their tables some free-born and born-at-the-Cape free-blacks.

<sup>28</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 151. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, “Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795.”] The predominance of the Bengali slaves probably explains the high incidence of marriages between whites and former Bengali slaves.



## 2.2 FREE-BLACKS OF MIXED ANCESTRY

The availability and type of documentation on free-blacks at the Cape is limited and in some aspects it is virtually impossible to research so it is extremely difficult to determine the nature and extent of interracial relationships among them. This is especially true of Muslim free-blacks for whom there are no genealogical records such as baptism and marriages registers.<sup>29</sup> In this respect it is easier to research the genealogy of Company slaves because all children born in the slave lodge were baptised.<sup>30</sup> Sometimes it is possible to use legal or other official documents to determine the origins of a free-black. An example of this is the following: In 1723 the slave Christiaan (Victor) of the Cape petitioned the Council of Policy to grant him freedom and free-burgher status. In the document it is mentioned that he was the slave child of Jacobus Victor with a female slave, that he has already attained majority and had made good progress in his trade as a blacksmith. This case, where a free-black achieved burgher status was a rare occurrence, and according to Elphick and Giliomee one of only two out of a total of 1075 applications for emancipation.<sup>31</sup> Free-blacks usually occupied a status between that of slave and burgher and it was only possible for freeborn to acquire burgher status.

The economic status and capabilities of this group were limited. While some were resourceful traders and artisans, they probably had to use all their capital to buy their freedom. This applies both to slaves born at the Cape and those brought to the Cape as slaves from elsewhere. For some reason (not yet explained) it was only the first group of free-blacks from Angola, Guinea and Bengal who became farmers and livestock breeders in the 17<sup>th</sup> century. After 1700 their numbers declined in the agricultural area of Stellenbosch and after 1720 they had completely vanished from the agricultural/livestock sector and had become city dwellers. Most were Christian, but as the 18<sup>th</sup> century advanced, more and more coloureds turned to Islam.

The free Muslims — who because of their religion could not achieve burgher status and serve in the burgher militia — had the doubtful privilege of manning the fire brigade. The disadvantage of this was that they could not leave Cape Town without permission or a permit.<sup>32</sup> The reason for this restriction of movement was that a fire could easily have left the town, with its many thatched roofs, in ashes. In this respect, fire was a greater threat than an enemy attack. Severe punishment was meted out for arson — arsonists were burned at the stake. For these offenders, the method of their crime was thus also the method of their execution. However, arson

---

<sup>29</sup> In this regard Margaret Cairns produced groundbreaking work in reconstruction of a Muslim family. See her contribution to the work of F.R. Bradlow and M. Cairns: **The Early Cape Muslims**, pp. 40-79

<sup>30</sup> In **Kronos**, 4, 1981, pp. 38-48, I have already demonstrated that it is possible to reconstruct slave families and compile [\[their\]](#) genealogies.

<sup>31</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 134. [\[Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."\]](#) On 30 September 1724 he was admitted as a burgher by the Burgher War Council — BKR, 1, Minutes of 4.9.1724.

<sup>32</sup> G.M. Theal: **Records of the Cape Colony**, XXXV, p. 189



occurred primarily on farms,<sup>33</sup> probably because it would have been far more difficult to commit this crime in Cape Town with its regular citizen guard patrols.

Like the freeborn, it was easier for the Cape-born free-black than immigrant free-blacks to move out of their lower socio-economic position. The following reasons can be advanced for this phenomenon:

- They were frequently of part white ancestry, which made them ethnically and genetically more acceptable to the European group.
- Freeborn Christians usually had Western surnames which obscured their slave ancestry and assisted assimilation.
- Also their numbers gradually increased against those of immigrant free-blacks<sup>34</sup> and, at least for the women,
- there was a greater chance of marriage to a white with the concomitant rise in status.

### 2.3 FREEBORN IMMIGRANTS OF EASTERN ORIGIN

Because there were no free immigrants from Africa who settled at the Cape, this section deals only with non-enslaved Asians who came to the Cape. The reasons why they did so are different and divergent. Several “princes” and other leading Asians were banished to the Cape as political exiles. Best known among these was Sheik Yusuf with his party of 49 – most of them servants. Less well-known is the Asian “prince” who was the guest of Simon van der Stel during his expedition to Namaqualand in 1685. Also the three “princesses” housed at Rustenburg in 1682 and who were each given a Company slave as servant.<sup>35</sup> Better known are the Chinese who were banished to the Cape (Robben Island) as convicts, but who later appeared in the *opgaafrolle* as free residents. In contrast to the average free-black they formed a fairly prosperous group. It is evident from various Wills drawn up by these Chinese, and signed by them in Chinese characters, that they were almost all literate.<sup>36</sup>

Several Asian exiles and Chinese entered into **de facto** marriages with free-black or freeborn women after their banishment ended. While waiting for passage to the East they, like the temporary Company officials in Cape Town, probably contributed further to the physical mix of the already heterogeneous Cape population.<sup>37</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> N.A. Worden: Violence, Crime and Slavery on Cape farmsteads in the eighteenth century, **Kronos**, 5, 1982, pp. 54-55;

<sup>34</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 151. In 1705 free-blacks with European surnames and those born at the Cape comprised 21.9% of the free-black population. In 1770 the figure was 40%. With the prohibition against importing Asian slave men in the 18<sup>th</sup> century and the total prohibition against importing slaves from early in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the number of coloured immigrants declined dramatically and Cape born slaves began to dominate the scene. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, “Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795.”]

<sup>35</sup> Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke, **Resolusies van die Politieke Raad**, 3, p.55

<sup>36</sup> CJ 2604, 2606, 2607, several wills.

<sup>37</sup> CJ 2608, no. 47 Wills. On 19.11.1738 the free Chinese Lunkoksay bequeathed all his possessions to his free-black daughter, Cornelia of the Cape.





## 2.4 FREEBORN OF MIXED DESCENT

Freeborn of mixed descent were almost exclusively born at the Cape. While some only had the suffix “of the Cape” rather than a “European” family name, most did have “European” surnames. But simply having a European family name was not an indication that the individual had European origins. Based on his name, Jan Antonisz (Antonisen) baptised on 9.7.1747, appears European. He was actually the child of Antony van Bengale and Wilhelmina van Macassar who were married in 1751. While there is no European father in this case, Jan Antonisz can still be regarded as freeborn of mixed origin – his father was an Indian and his mother came from the Celebes.

A comprehensive study of the ethnic-genetic composition of the freeborn of mixed origin cannot be included. This is because there are no baptismal or marriage records for the Muslims – who comprise a significant portion of this group. As a result this group will, for the present, have to be regarded as a “grey” group.

## 3. THE SPREAD OF WEALTH AMONG THE FREE RESIDENTS OF THE CAPE

### 3.1 THE RESIDENTS OF CAPE TOWN

In 1700 there were already more than 1200 people resident at the Cape. Of these 172 were men, 122 women, 125 boys, 144 girls, 52 servants, 493 male slaves, 78 female slaves, 22 slave boys, and 24 were slave girls.<sup>38</sup> Officials and Company slaves are not included in this list.

Among the 172 heads-of-household were several free-blacks – male and female – as well as freeborn who were accepted as part of the European group. At this early stage there was already sufficient ethnic mixing to identify whites who were half-European, half-Asian as well as individuals who were only one quarter white. For practical reasons the latter are included among the freeborn/free-black residents where welfare is concerned. The *opgaafrolle* of the years 1700, 1725, 1751 and 1773 were used to gain an insight into the spread of wealth among whites and coloureds during the 18<sup>th</sup> century. The heads-of-household were divided into white, three-quarters white and half white. Those who were a quarter white were classified with the freeborn or free-black group. The period used is largely in line with the period (about 25 years) used to define a generation.

As an indicator of wealth the number of slaves owned by each household was established. Because more slaves were used on farms than in Cape Town itself, those who practised farming – in other words those who kept cattle and sheep on a large scale or who were wine or grain producers – were excluded from the calculations.

The results of this classification are shown on the table below:

**TABLE 2.3 SLAVES PER HOUSEHOLD IN CAPE TOWN (FARMS EXCLUDED)<sup>39</sup>**

<sup>38</sup> VOC 4045, Opgaafrol 1700.

<sup>39</sup> This data is based on the *opgaafrolle* for the year in question as well as relevant baptism and marriage registers.



Year	White	3/4 white	1/2 white	1/4 white and freeborn/free-black
1700	1.3	None	0	0
1725	2.8	2.4	2.8	0.8
1751	2.9	1.2	1.0	0.2
1773	4.8	2.6	0.59	0.7

It is clear from the above table that a correlation existed between the degree of “whiteness” and the number of slaves a person owned. The more an individual resembled the European physical type, the more numerous his slaves. By contrast, the quarter-white/free-black group never had more than one slave per household — and after 1725 their slave-ownership declined progressively. In contrast to this the visible wealth of whites increased steadily.

### 3.2 THE FARMING COMMUNITY IN THE CAPE DISTRICT

By definition farmers needed more labourers than city-dwellers to work their land in and around Cape Town. Although Khoikhoi labour was already being used on a seasonal basis in the early 18<sup>th</sup> century, slaves formed the nucleus of the labourer-group at the Cape.

The young farmer in the Cape district experienced the same problem as the city-dweller, namely a shortage of white women from whom he could choose a wife.

The phenomenon that senior officials did not marry women of slave-descent has already been noted.<sup>40</sup> The supposition therefore arises that wealthier farmers would continue this pattern. This supposition is confirmed by a study of slave-ownership by (a) Europeans or whites who married white women, (b) “white” farmers of mixed heritage (1/2 to 1/8 of slave-descent) and (c) whites who married free-black or freeborn women. Because free-blacks did not farm in the Cape district on any significant scale, they are excluded from this calculation.

**TABLE 2.4 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARM OWNER WITH A WHITE WIFE**

Year	Number of owners	Slaves per owner
1700	42	10.6
1725	81	16.8
1751	90	19.2
1773	81	18.4

**TABLE 2.5 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARMER OF MIXED ANCESTRY**

Year	Number of owners	Slaves per owner
------	------------------	------------------

<sup>40</sup> Oloff Bergh was the exception.



1700	3	3.3
1725	4	11.7
1751	10	10.9
1773	14	12.4

**TABLE 2.6 RATIO OF SLAVES PER WHITE FARMER MARRIED TO A FREE-BLACK OR FREEBORN WOMAN**

Year	Number of owners	Slaves per owner
1700	4	4.5
1725	4	9.5
1751	9	13.6
1773	4	7.5

The above tables show that whites who were married to white women consistently had five slaves per farm more than those who were of slave-descent or married to women of slave-descent. Where the whites had descendants, this new generation retained the economic advantage.

On the basis of the quoted figures it is possible to speculate about the causes of the privileged position held by whites. It is also possible to make interesting calculations – for example by establishing how many times more labour-intensive grain production was than wine production and if the former therefore required more slaves than the latter. The fact remains that capital (or other goods) was necessary to acquire slaves.

A follow-up study of a later period about the connection between “the degree of whiteness and wealth” may be possible. But this kind of research will probably become entangled in genealogical confusion and would still have to quantify the fact that the “not-so-white” group underwent a slow whitening process through a constant stream of immigrants from Europe.

In summary it can be said that whites in both Cape Town and the Cape district achieved an economic advantage over the group of mixed descent during the 18<sup>th</sup> century and gradually increased this advantage.



## CHAPTER 3 - FREEDOM AND BONDAGE

With the founding of the Cape settlement, there was initially a good relationship between the Europeans and the Khoikhoi because the stock-wealthy Khoikhoi were seen as equal trading partners. For as long as the Khoikhoi retained their stock-ownership this relationship was maintained. It was not the intention of the VOC to deliberately subjugate or enslave the Khoikhoi politically, economically or socially.

However after 1658, this relatively uncomplicated relationship between two different cultural groups was disturbed by the large-scale importation of slaves. The civil and social status of a person who existed in slavery is particularly at issue here. For the purpose of this study, we are particularly concerned with the mixed group of part European, part Asian and part African descent. What this group had in common was their origin in slavery. The extent of unions between Europeans and female slaves from the beginning of the VOC settlement has already been noted. Among the first free burghers who were guilty of extra-marital mixed unions were, **inter alia**, the leaders of the first group of farmers who settled along the Liesbeeck River. Herman Remajenne of Cologne and Hans Ras of Angel were regular visitors to the slave lodge of the Company post at Bosheuwel as early as 1661.<sup>1</sup>

These casual relationships apparently raised no eyebrows. As indicated in the previous chapter, the average soldier and sailor who found themselves at the Cape, belonged to Europe's lower socio-economic groups and probably paid little attention to differences in class, status and colour. After all, this group existed at the lowest possible rung of European society. Furthermore it is likely that sailors who had been long at sea were not particular about their bedmates. The situation was exacerbated by the fact that some female slaves, and later some free-black and freeborn women, practiced prostitution.

If children were born of these casual unions there were no legal complications for the natural father, even though the law forbade such relationships.<sup>2</sup> If the mother of the child was a Company slave, the child was simply baptised and the father usually recorded in the baptism register as "an unknown Christian".<sup>3</sup> With the VOC's profit motive as the point of departure, the birth of this category of slave-child in the lodge was regarded as an economic asset, a fringe benefit or bonus, and

---

<sup>1</sup> J.L.M. Franken: *Taalhistoriese Bydraes*, p. 22.

<sup>2</sup> A.L. Böeseken: "Die verhouding tussen Blank en Nie-blank in Suid-Afrika aan die hand van die vroegste dokumente" *Suid-Afrikaanse Historiese Joernaal*, 1970, pp 14 – 15. Here Dr. Böeseken notes the examples of several Europeans who were punished as a result of their relationships with female slaves. But these examples were nothing more than exceptions to the rule. Descriptions of travellers and the entries in the baptism registers bear testimony to widespread racial mixing in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

<sup>3</sup> J.L. Hattingh: "Beleid en Praktyk: Die doop van slawekinders en die sluit van gemengde verhoudings aan die Kaap voor 1720", *Kronos* 5, p 27.

The guidelines for baptism of slave children were as follows ... "that the children of slaves, as was the custom in the East, could be baptised indiscriminately, regardless of whether or not their fathers were Christian, on condition that after baptism they were educated in Christian principles at the company school".



moral or ethical judgements were not made. The same applied to slaves owned by burghers and officials — the birth of a slave child was a capital gain for the owner.

Where casual unions did develop into steady relationships — like those of Cornelis Claasen and Catharina van Malabar (1673 — 1681) and of Oltman Ahlers and Dorothea van Bengale (1770 — 1780) a century later — it usually resulted in marriage once the slave was bought free or emancipated. The children were then legitimised and were accepted into European society on an equal footing with the children of European couples.

The distinction in status between freedom and slavery which was made by the VOC and the Reformed Church is clear from the fact that different baptism registers were kept — one for “Christian children”, one for the children of Company slaves and a third for slaves of free burghers and officials.

The church took the mother’s status into account when entering the child in a specific register. If the mother was a slave, the child was recorded in the slave register — regardless of the father’s identity. It was usually (indirectly) recorded if the father was white by indicating the child’s race as **halfslag**, **mestiço** and **castiço**. The last term refers to a child whose father was white and whose mother was already half-white. The outward appearance of a child from this type of union could therefore have been three-quarters white. Even so, this apparently white child remained enslaved.<sup>4</sup>

The importance of a person’s free/unfree status is demonstrated by the fact that a person of white/coloured descent — and born in freedom — was always recorded in the register for “Christian” children.

The “Christian” norms applied to the emancipation of slaves in accordance with regulations cannot be accepted without qualification. Sebastiaan Colyn, for example, was not married to Maria Everts (“Swarte Mary”) and yet all his children by her were accepted into free (“Christian”) society. Similarly, Johannes Vosloo’s children by a slave or slaves were accepted as culturally white, although this was not necessarily because the mother was a Christian. But where a marriage had been entered into, the couple had to be members of the church and public baptism and confirmation therefore played an important role.

The extent to which free-blacks were accepted into social and economic life during the first decades at the Cape is surprising. The examples of free-blacks who established themselves as successful small farmers in Stellenbosch (Jonkershoek) are well-known.<sup>5</sup> Boëseken’s remark that free-blacks before 1700 were not regarded as a separate group from the free burghers is also pertinent.<sup>6</sup> In support of this one should note that court records refer to Louis van Bengale as a **free-burgher** in 1681, a **burgher** in 1684 and again as a **free-burgher** in 1687.<sup>7</sup>

The status of a free-black before 1700 depended largely on the individual and not necessarily on his race or ethnic group. For example in 1694, the two free-blacks,

---

<sup>4</sup> H.F. Heese: “Identiteitsprobleme in die sewentiende eeu”, *Kronos* 1, pp 30 — 31.

<sup>5</sup> VOC 4025, Opgaafrol 1688: Antony van Angola, Louis van Bengal, Jan van Ceylon.

<sup>6</sup> A.J. Böeseken: *Slaves and Free Blacks*, p. 97.

<sup>7</sup> CJ 1, f.194 — 198. (punishments); CJ 3, f.7 (Criminal and civil cases).





Antony and Manuel of Angola employed a white servant in the Stellenbosch district.<sup>8</sup>

With the increase in the number of free-blacks after 1700, a tendency developed to notice the “black” (colour) more than the “free” about free-blacks. In the heat of the conflict with W.A. van der Stel, a number of citizens of Stellenbosch complained in a petition that the Khoikhoi could not be relied upon. If given the opportunity they would . . . *“alle Christenen, soo goede als kwade, sonder onderscheid op’t lyf vallen, en ons verdelgen”*.<sup>9</sup> Of their slaves they further said that they *“niet veel beeters te verwagten hebben: en vrij minder van de Caffers, Moulattos, Mestiços, Castiços en al dat swart gebroeijsel onder ons woonende, en met Europeaanse en Africaanse Christenen door huwelijken en andere vermengingen vermaagdschapt, dewelke in vermoogen, getal en hoogmoet t’ onder uijterste verwonderingen aangegroeij, en neffens de Christen en tot allerhande wapenhandeling en Krijgsoeffening tougelaten, geven ons met duijsterlijk daar haar trotse bejegeningen te kennen, datse ons, haar slaag waarnemende, wel den voet op de nek, souden konnen en willen setten, want dat Chams bloed is niet te betrouwen”*.<sup>10</sup>

Elphick and Giliomee use this document to show that the wealthy Stellenbosch farmers feared an alliance of poor people of mixed descent because they would want to topple the wealthier group. But this conclusion cannot be drawn from the text of this quote alone.

It is clear that the signatories of this document were in the first place opposed to the Khoikhoi, slaves and free-blacks; in other words, people who were not European in appearance. Furthermore the group of petitioners included just one (out of fifteen) who, if slave-ownership is used as an indicator of wealth, was rich. In addition, most of them were from the Cape and Drakenstein districts and not from Stellenbosch.

Of the fifteen at least one must have signed the document with mixed feelings. The daughter of one petitioner, Jacob de Savoye, was by then already married to Christoffel Snyman, the son of free-black parents from the East. [cf. Ch. 1, footnote 32.] As the Snymans already had children, De Savoye was the grandfather of **Mestiço** grandchildren.<sup>11</sup> In signing the document, he would condemn his own descendants as being of “Chams bloed” and not to be trusted.

Another petitioner, Willem Mensink, the brewer from Cape Town, would later have a long-term relationship with the already-mentioned Tryntje of

---

<sup>8</sup> A.J. Böeseke: **Slaves and Free Blacks**, p. 89.

<sup>9</sup> [“. . .without distinguishing between good or evil, attack all Christians, and exterminate us”]

<sup>10</sup> V.O.C .4057, p. 1035, also quoted by Elphick and Giliomee in **Shaping**, pp. 376 – 377, [Part IV, Ch. 10, “The structure of European domination at the Cape, 1652-1820.”]. [“. . .did not expect much better: and even less from the Kaffirs, Mulattoes, Mestiços, Castiços and all the black brood who live among us who are bred from marriages and other unions with European and African Christians; whose power, numbers and arrogance have grown (to our extreme amazement) and who are allowed, along with Christians, to handle all of kinds of weapons and to participate in military exercises, and who show us with sinister but proud bravery that they could and would place their foot on our necks (trample us), because the blood of Ham is not to be trusted.”]

<sup>11</sup> [In terms of the definition in use at the time these would be Castiço children — their father was half white, half Asian.”]





Madagascar. From this union a child would be born who would die as a result of her mother's deliberate negligence.<sup>12</sup> [cf. Ch. 1, footnote 32.]

From the document in question, on which Adam Tas was the first signatory, the various terms applied to coloureds during this period emerged; these were "Caffers", Moulattos", "Mestiços" and "Castiços". Whether the collective name "*swart gebroeders*" (black brood), in which all these groups are included, necessarily has a pejorative meaning as in current Afrikaans, is not clear. However, what is clear is that Adam Tas apparently had no faith in the free coloured group; that he saw little difference in status between slave and freeborn coloured, and that he did not necessarily reflect the opinion of the burghers of Stellenbosch or the Cape.<sup>13</sup>

In contrast to the small number of free-blacks and freeborn in Stellenbosch in 1700<sup>14</sup> and whose numbers began to decline after 1720, free-blacks and freeborn in the Cape district increased systematically.

The following table demonstrates the increase:

**TABLE 3.1 FREE-BLACKS RESIDENT IN THE CAPE DISTRICT**

Date	Men	Women	Boys	Girls
1678	3	4	0	0
1688	9	6	4	2
1700	14	19	3	8
1712	15	25	3	7
1725	36	54	21	31
1751*	61	88	47	62
1773	113	157	63	57

\* 1751 +19 Chinese (not regarded as free-black)

The division of people into separate groups according to colour or status was not applied consistently in the composition of muster rolls or *opgaafrolle*. In 1678 there were only a few free-blacks and their names appear scattered among those of other (European) residents; likewise in the year 1700. As far as is known, the year 1725 was exceptional because in this year the free-blacks (and the freeborn) were recorded under the separate heading "*vryzwarten*".<sup>15</sup> It later became the practice to place free-blacks and freeborn last on the roll. More than one explanation could be offered for this, for example that they were considered inferior because of their skin colour or because they had few possessions and were therefore economically the lowest

<sup>12</sup> CJ 782, f.54 (punishments).

<sup>13</sup> In his work, *Die eerste vryswartes van Stellenbosch, 1679 – 1720*, prof. J.L. Hattingh does not note any incidents of discrimination against free-blacks and other coloureds. In addition their numbers were minimal and they were apparently completely assimilated into white society or they moved to Cape Town later on. It would be useful to take another look at the burghers' struggle against W.A. van der Stel, particularly from a multicultural viewpoint.

<sup>14</sup> J.L. Hattingh: *Die eerste vryswartes*, p.7; See also *Shaping*, p.149, [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."].

<sup>15</sup> All the *opgaafrolle* in the *Rijksarchief* up to the year 1773 were examined and no other example of this distinction was found.



group. The latter possibility relates to a very practical consideration — it would be convenient to complete the usually complicated and clumsy forms if rich and poor were divided into separate groups, as also those who practised farming and cattle-breeding in contrast to townspeople and tradesmen who did not have to provide figures relating to cattle-ownership and grain production.

It has already been noted that the average (coloured) free-black or freeborn was poorer than the European or white and that there was a strong correlation between colour and poverty. But there was also within coloured groups an important difference in status between having been born into slavery or freedom. This distinction emerges early in the 18<sup>th</sup> century in a number of ways, including military, civil and church life.

### 1.1 MILITARY AND CIVIL STATUS OF COLOURED

From the outset, the VOC settlement at the Cape was run on a military basis for the benefit of the Company. In fact econo-militarism was one of the factors that led to the establishment of the free burgher class in 1657. In times of crisis, free burghers could be used as troops and auxiliary troops, which meant that a smaller garrison requiring a smaller outlay could be maintained. With the emergence of the free-black group, its male members would also, like the white free-burghers, have to fulfil a military or paramilitary role. With the establishment of the separate districts of Stellenbosch/Drakenstein, the free-blacks were all included in the local militia.

In the Cape district, with its larger number of free-blacks, the situation was different. The earliest signs of discrimination against a free-black occurred in this district in 1724. On 29 April of the year in question, the wife of Jan Gerrits of Hamburg asked the Burgher War Council to register her son for burgher service. The council turned down this request because he had not been born into freedom. On the basis of this she was ordered to place him on the roll of the “**Compagnie der Vrijzwarten**”, the new unit in which free-blacks were expected to serve. In July 1724 she repeated her request but was once again refused because he had been born into slavery.<sup>16</sup> The establishment of the “**Compagnie der Vrijzwarten**” probably had something to do with the separate list on which free-blacks were placed on the 1725 (end-1724) opgaafrol.

However, this classification was not applied rigidly. On 4 September that same year (1724) the Burgher War Council admitted the slave-born blacksmith, Christiaan Victor, and his name subsequently appeared on the ordinary burgher list. This concession was made after a bulky petition (**request**) was addressed to the Policy Council to admit Christiaan, the extra-marital slave-son of the wealthy burgher Jacobus Victor, to burgher status. The Policy Council was asked to take into consideration that he was already of age and that he was a good blacksmith with considerable experience in ironwork and smithery. The Policy Council considered this application favourably in August 1724 and notified the Burgher War Council of their decision.<sup>17</sup>

---

<sup>16</sup> BKR 1, Notule 29.4.1724; 3.7.1724.

<sup>17</sup> BKR 1, Notule 4.9.1724.



However, Christiaan Victor was not the only coloured who enjoyed burgher status in 1724. In the same year the coloured drummer Daniel de Vyf appeared before the Burgher War Council because he had disturbed the peace by playing a violin “*heen en weer swevend*”<sup>18</sup> while on guard duty. And the previous year Hendrik de Vries had applied for his son’s military service to be postponed until he reached the age of 20.<sup>19</sup> The son was a descendant of Eva (Pieter Meerhoff’s Khoikhoi wife).

The negative feelings that Adam Tas in Stellenbosch harboured against slaves and other coloureds — at a time when court records still usually referred to free-blacks as burghers — did not take long to reach the Cape. There is the well-known case of the insubordination of three Stellenbosch burghers, who in 1728 refused to serve under Johannes Hartogh because he was dark skinned and supposedly of heathen descent.<sup>20</sup> But it was among the Cape citizenry that a similar incident had occurred much earlier.

On 9 April 1736 Evert Colyn appeared before the Burgher War Council “*over het weigere van burgerdienst*”.<sup>21</sup> Colyn argued that he was never unwilling to render military service; he was merely unwilling to go on commando with Philip (van) Constant because Constant was supposedly a freed slave. Furthermore Colyn had used “*nog meer woorde van brutalitijte teenoor Constant*,”<sup>22</sup> prompting the war council to bring the case to the governor’s attention.<sup>23</sup> Unlike in Hartogh’s case, there were no references to Colyn’s dark appearance.

It was ironic that it was Colyn who complained — a case of the pot calling the kettle black. Evert Colyn’s father was Johannes Colyn who had married the daughter of Margaretha of the Cape — a freeborn or free-black woman. Moreover, Johannes Colyn’s mother had been Maria Everts, the daughter of Evert and Anna van Guineë, who is believed to have been among the first group of African slaves brought to the Cape.

At stake was therefore not physical appearance or colour, but whether a person had been born into slavery or freedom. Despite his African ancestry, Colyn was accepted as a burgher and he was not seen as a free-black or freeborn. In earlier times cultural differences and places of origin were also not a factor that disqualified someone from rendering military service alongside European or white residents. If a person had been born free, he enjoyed the same status as a white free burgher or former official. This statement is supported by the example below.

In 1697 Alubasi Sultan, the Muslim Rajah of Tambora, was exiled to the Cape after he was involved in a plot against the king of Dampo. While at the Cape he “married” Sitina Sara Marouff. Because they were both Muslims, no marriage or baptism documents exist which identifies Sitina’s origins. Dr. Abdurahman declared in a statement that she was the daughter of well-known sheik Yusuf of Maccassar. The children of this Muslim spiritual leader — who transcribed the Qur’an from

---

<sup>18</sup> [weaving from side to side]

<sup>19</sup> BKR 1, Notule 4.12.1724; 4.10.1723.

<sup>20</sup> J.A. Heese: **Die herkoms van die Afrikaner**, p. 20.

<sup>21</sup> [“...for refusing to render military service”]

<sup>22</sup> [“...addressed Constant in more words of a brutal nature”]

<sup>23</sup> BKR 1, Notule 9.4.1736.



memory on the farm Vergelegen – all adopted the Christian religion. Ibrahim Adahan had himself baptised as a Christian in 1721 “na voorgaande belijdenis”<sup>24</sup> and took on the name Abraham de Haan. His sister Sitina Asia was baptised<sup>25</sup> as Maria Dorothea Sultania in 1726 as were his brothers Mochamat Dayan as David Sultania in 1739 and Mochamat Aserk as Isaac Sultania in 1746.<sup>26</sup>

The brothers Abraham de Haan and David Sultania served in the cavalry while Isaac was also mentioned in minutes of the Burgher War Council when he laid a charge of drunkenness against the sergeant, Jacob Cloppenburg. The Sultania brothers identification with European culture, language and religion is demonstrated in their use of their European names even before they officially entered the Christian church.<sup>27</sup> A study of the minutes of the Burgher War Council for the relevant period reveals no discrimination against these brothers – not even against Isaac Sultania, who was probably born in Batavia.<sup>28</sup>

In addition to the burgher force which consisted of (free-)burghers and the **Compagnie der Vrijzwarten**, the need arose after c. 1770 for the Burgher War Council to establish a new military unit for “*sodanige personen die wel in vrijdom, dog egter in die graad (binne-egtelijk) niet geboren zijn, om onder deze burgerij mede dienst te kunnen doenen.*”<sup>29</sup> This in-between group – not born into slavery but born out of wedlock – could not be accepted into the burgher force because of their illegitimate status. On the other hand it wouldn’t have been right to assign them to the *Compagnie der Vrijzwarten* where they would have had to man the fire brigade’s water hoses side by side with former slaves. It would have been even more inappropriate to let them toil alongside slaves on the public works. The solution to this problem – which magnified year after year as the population grew – was the founding of the *Vrijcorps* in 1787.<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> [“after public profession of the Christian religion”]

<sup>25</sup> [baptised]

<sup>26</sup> J. Hoge: “The family of the Rajah of Tambora at the Cape”, *Africana Notes and News*, 9, 1951, pp. 27 – 29.

<sup>27</sup> BKR 2, Notule 6.3.1730; 5.9.1740.

<sup>28</sup> R.C.H. Shell: **The establishment and spread of Islam at the Cape from the beginning of Company rule to 1838**. Unpublished B.A. Honours essay, UCT, 1974, p. 23: Although the Rajah of Tambora was exiled for life to the Cape to be kept in chains, there was a radical departure from the instructions from Batavia. K.M. Jeffreys’s contention that the rajah was pardoned and returned to Batavia in 1709 is possible; particularly because Isaac Sultania’s place of birth is often given as Batavia and his date of birth as c. 1711. The family could therefore have returned to the Cape after 1711. The biographical sketches by Hoge and Jeffreys may therefore be complementary and not necessarily contradictory. [This quote had been translated from English into Afrikaans in the original *Groep Sonder Grense*. I have translated it back into English without sight of the original and the reader is advised therefore that this is not a verbatim quote of the original.]

<sup>29</sup> [“those persons who had been born into freedom but out of wedlock, to perform public service”]; BKR Minute 4.6.1787.

<sup>30</sup> H.C.V. Leibbrandt: **Precis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope**; Requesten, 1, pp 170 – 171; BKR, 2, minute 7.9.1774. In 1774 the Burgerkrygsraad once again decided that former slaves could not serve alongside burghers. It was longstanding practice that only individuals born into freedom could become burghers, the person’s parents had to have been married and the father not only free but born free. As a result, there would have been (coloured) freeborn who could not become





The **Vrijcorps** was led by burghers of the existing militia who were mainly white free-burghers but which also included coloureds — provided the latter had been born in wedlock. The new corps had its own symbol and flag — a bare arm emerging from a cloud and holding a sword. The slogan of the corps was **Pro Patria** and was depicted together with the bare arm on a green flag. However it was decided that this unit, whose duties would be determined by the Burgher War Council from time to time, would take up a position to the left of the burgher militia during parades.<sup>31</sup>

Despite a growing, apparently inevitable sensitivity about colour from 1770 onwards, the division of people into separate groups on the basis of ancestry was still not final nor clearly defined. In 1779 Willem Appel, Jacobus Appel, Carel Marthinus Moses and Simon Willemse were enrolled as burghers. After an investigation by the Burgher War Council — which included a study of the church's baptism records — it emerged that they had not been born into freedom as required by the resolutions of 7 September 1774 and 1 (sic) September 1779. The council decided that Willem Appel could remain in the burgher force as he had at that stage already rendered two years' service. Simon Willemse was dismissed from the burgher service while Jacobus Appel and Carel Marthinus Moses had to enrol as members of the **Compagnie der Vrijzwarten**.<sup>32</sup>

Where the military aspect of Cape Town's male inhabitants were concerned, it must therefore be concluded that there were different status groups present. Status was determined not so much by physical origin as by whether someone had been born in or out of wedlock — in other words, his status at birth. But generally speaking, the status groups nevertheless corresponded with physical origin, appearance and cultural grouping, particularly of the mother. Therefore most members of the burgher force would have been of white appearance, born in wedlock and members of the Reformed Church or the Lutheran Church.

The *Vrijcorps*, which was manned by illegitimate, coloured men was therefore of a lower status group than the burgher force. Finally, there were the members of the *Compagnie der Vrijzwarte*, which consisted of those who had been born into slavery and later obtained their freedom.

## 1.2 RELIGIOUS STATUS OF COLOURED

The Dutch and the VOC did not display the militant missionary zeal of the Portuguese and Spanish colonists in their conquered regions; at any rate not at the Cape. This can probably be attributed to the fact that the Portuguese and Spaniards were, after centuries of Muslim rule and their eventual liberation from it, far more committed to the evangelical task of winning the heathen and Muslim world for Christianity. But here, too, conditions would later emerge which would make it desirable to convert inhabitants because of the possibility for material gain.

---

burghers because their fathers had been born into slavery — even if the father and mother had been free and legally married at the time the child was born.

<sup>31</sup> H.C.V. Leibbrandt: **Requesten**, 1, pp 170 — 171; BKR, 2, notule 7.9.1774.

<sup>32</sup> BKR, 2, notule 3.11.1779.



Although the VOC designated preachers in the East for missionary work among the indigenous population (which included Roman Catholic natives from the earlier Portuguese sphere of influence), this did not occur at the Cape. An explanation for this may be that the conversion of the Khoikhoi to Christianity would hold no material advantage for the VOC.<sup>33</sup> And the VOC was a trading company primarily interested in showing an annual profit – so much so that Oliver Cromwell accused the Dutch of preferring profit to salvation. He made this statement when the Dutch States General refused to support a (Protestant) English-Dutch alliance as an antipode against the (Catholic) Spanish-Portuguese alliance.<sup>34</sup>

There can be no doubt that some ministers at the Cape were tied to the Scriptures. For example, in 1666 the Reverend Philippus Baldaeus refused to baptise the child of a non-Christian slave because according to him the child's mother was an infidel.<sup>35</sup> If he had to baptise all slave children indiscriminately, then the baptism would become superficially symbolic and unbiblical. But the Reverend Baldaeus had to concede defeat in the face of governor Wagenaer's insistence on baptism for all slave children who belonged to the Company. The Company, which permitted Calvinism as the only form of religious practice at the Cape in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, would after all act as guardians for the slave children and give them a Christian education in the slave school. The teacher was duly instructed to "*Haar (the slaves) goede Christelijke zeden en manieren moes leeren, geen quaat of vuijspreekende dulden*";<sup>36</sup> as well as "*Haar Sondaaghs nae de Kercke aghter navolgend, de fragen van het Heijdelbergse Catechismus of van het Kort Begrijp elc nae begrip alle weken tw. Woensdaegs en Saturdaegs doen beantwoorden*".<sup>37</sup>

Commissioner van Rhee de issued this order in 1685 and it supplemented his edict that slave children whose fathers were white could become emancipated at the ages of 25 and 22 for men and women respectively. Because all the slave children were baptised and educated Christian tradition, it followed that everyone who was half-white could become emancipated after a prescribed sum was paid to the Company. On the one hand these edicts misled Theal (and McCrone after him) into believing that all slaves who had been baptised also became emancipated and were accepted by European society. On the other hand Van Rhee de's pronouncement – that "*Het trouwen van onse Nederlanders aen vrijgemaakte slavinnen moet verboden wesen. . .*"<sup>38</sup> was misinterpreted by Afrikaner politicians and spiritual leaders as signifying the end of interracial relationships in South Africa. In fact a deep schism separated policy and practice – half-white Christian slaves were not *ipso facto* freed and white-slave marriages continued to occur freely until 1795.

---

<sup>33</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 34, [Richard Elphick, Part I, Ch. 1, "The major population groups."].

<sup>34</sup> C.R. Boxer: **The Dutch Seaborne Empire**, p. 113.

<sup>35</sup> A.J. Böeseken: **Slaves and Free Blacks**, p. 27.

<sup>36</sup> ["Teach the slaves good Christian morals and manners and not tolerate any evil or foul language."]

<sup>37</sup> ["After service Sundays, require them to answer questions about the Heidelberg Catechism and about the *Kort Begrip* (literally "Short Survey") each week on Wednesdays and Saturdays."]; Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke: **Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente**, 1, p 189.

<sup>38</sup> ["Marriages between Dutch and emancipated slave women must be forbidden . . ."]; **Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente**, 1, pp. 206, 217





The absence of missionary zeal on the part of the Dutch in respect of privately owned slaves, and also the Khoikhoi and San, relates to their initial reluctance to act imperialistically in South Africa. The VOC did not attempt to transform the indigenous population into brown or yellow or black Dutchmen. They were also not interested in the deliberate assimilation of the Khoikhoi, San or Bantu into the cultural, physical or economic sphere. Apart from cattle and grazing the interior and its inhabitants held no promise of mineral wealth, treasure or other desirable items, as was the case in Mexico or the Spice Islands. Physical rule of the country's inhabitants and political and social manipulation were until 1795 not among the VOC's motives; burgher commandos only acted to ensure stability. Seen against this background, there was little time and place for dogmatic intervention in the indigenous population by VOC-paid ministers.<sup>39</sup>

The few ministers who found themselves in the interior had their hands full ministering to their (white) members who were spread across large areas. There could be no question of organised missionary work among indigenous groups.

Although the church at the Cape did not intentionally try to recruit members from among the lower coloured and mixed groups (free-black and freeborn), persons of non-European descent were not turned away. This phenomenon was manifested by, among other things, the admission of free-blacks and freeborn as members of the church and, among others, Asians with certificates of church membership who had come to the Cape from Batavia and the Netherlands.<sup>40</sup> It is striking, however, that not one of these brown and black members rose to leadership in church life. An exception was the Cape-born Reverend M.C. Vos who studied theology in the Netherlands at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century and was later placed as a minister at the Cape. Once here he worked zealously as a missionary among the slaves. He was of part slave-ancestry and mentions this fact in his biography, which was published in Amsterdam in 1824.<sup>41</sup> An admission of this nature, particularly where it affected the (later) white population group, remained unique for a long time. Non-white members had a subservient role in the church until 1795 and only managed to rise in status in the nineteenth century, chiefly as the result of the establishment of missionary societies and of other churches comprised virtually exclusively of non-white members. But it should also be remembered that the descendants of a large number of these coloured Christians disappeared in a process of becoming white and being assimilated by whites.

Although the Synod of Dordrecht in 1618 declared that slaves who had become Christians could not be sold again and that they ought to have the same freedoms as other free Christians, in practice little came of this doctrine. In his study of Islam and

---

<sup>39</sup> Dominee Kalden's claim that he had mastered the Hottentot language and that he wanted to spread the gospel to the Khoikhoi, did not prevent the VOC from recalling him together with W.A. van der Stel.

<sup>40</sup> Free Asians who arrived at the the Cape already members of the Reformed Church, included among others: Rosetta van Macassar (1729 with certificate of membership from Batavia), Frans van Malabar and (his wife?) Agatha van Java (1746 from Zwolle) and Jacob van Ceylon (1750 from Delft). VC 604, List of members.

<sup>41</sup> Vos, M.C.: *Merkwaardige verhaal aangaande het leven en de lotgevallen van Michiel Christiaan Vos*, Amsterdam, 1824.



the emancipation of slaves at the Cape, Robert Shell established that the majority of slaves who had been baptised were not freed. In doing so he cast serious doubt on the popular assumption that baptism and acceptance of the Christian religion would lead to freedom. However, Shell and Elphick point out that of the 2012 slaves who were baptised between 1665 and 1795, 1836 were children and only 176 adults.<sup>42</sup> Only 10% of baptised slaves were therefore adults who sought baptism after they formally accepted Christianity. In the case of the children; they had no say in the matter – and in addition the Company had all children born in the lodge baptised. The Reverend Baldaeus' warning in 1666 – namely that baptism would be reduced to a mere superficial gesture was, especially in the case of slave children born in the Company lodge, very pertinent. Slave children, including infants, who were brought to the Cape with their mothers, and who were therefore not born at the Cape, were however **not** baptised and retained their original names.<sup>43</sup>

The slave children under discussion here were all known as “van de Caab” and all had a Dutch or Biblical name. Children of female Company slaves received, in addition to the “van de Caab”-suffix, the names of their mothers, grandmothers and other ancestors to distinguish them from many others with similar names. For example, Sophia, who was baptised in 1773, was known as Sophia van Adriana van Maria van Adriana van Maria Blom.<sup>44</sup> Although this was a clumsy and cumbersome way of naming, it was highly effective in identifying a person and it is therefore possible to trace the heritage of slave children of the Company with almost complete success matrilineally.

---

<sup>42</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, pp 117 – 122. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, “Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795.”]

<sup>43</sup> VOC 4347, Naamlijst van Companies Slaven ofte Leyfegenen dewelke in familien bestaan. The list shows among others this family in Nuweland (c. 1790):

Husband – Dappolo van Mosambiek, 26 years “non-Christian”;

Wife – Irakanie van Mosambiek, 25 years “non-Christian”;

Child – Mokalaïke van Mosambiek, 8 years, “non-Christian”;

Child – Johannes van Irakanie van die Kaap, 5 years, “baptised”.

Mokalaïke is described elsewhere as a schoolgirl. In 1794 Irakanie had another daughter, Louisa, whom she had baptised.

<sup>44</sup> The following information is known about Sophia and her origins. Sophia was baptised on 19.12.1773. She had a son, Jan Isaac, baptised on 28.10.1792. In 1791 she was working for the “government.”

Sophia was the daughter of Adriana, baptised 12.9.1756. Adriana lived with Abraham (van Anguane van Mosambiek) and had eight children baptised in addition to Sophia. In 1802 Adriana was still alive and was working as the child-minder at the slave lodge.

Adriana was the daughter of Maria who was baptised on 9.8.1739. In addition to Adriana, Maria had eleven children of whom at least two died as infants. Maria's father was also a slave, because she is recorded as a “heelslag” [racially pure] child in the baptism record.

Maria was the daughter of Adriana who was baptised on 17.5.1716 and died in November 1750. Adriana's father was, like Maria's, a slave. In addition to Maria, Adriana had four children of whom two were the children of whites. Three of these children died as infants.

Adriana was the daughter of Maria Blom from Madagascar. Maria came to the Cape before 1690, because in that year she had her son Adriaan, who was halfslag or half-caste. After this she baptised eleven more children, all of whom were *heelslag*. She died on 6 January 1723.

The baptism details were obtained from baptism records and the dates of death from the daily register (VC 21-30).



Although there were generally few attempts to proselytise the slave community, it is striking how many slaves, and especially free-blacks, converted to Christianity by having themselves baptised as adults – an act which is in contrast to the mass baptism of the Company's slave children. Of a total of just more than two thousand free-blacks who were emancipated during the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, at least one thousand joined the Christian church.<sup>45</sup> It can therefore be accepted with reasonable certainty that more than half of the free-black population formally accepted Christianity.<sup>46</sup>

If we accept and Elphick's statement that 51% of free-blacks were born at the Cape and were not immigrants from East,<sup>47</sup> it follows that the **mixed** group were mainly Christians. Consequently the descendants of the free-blacks – the freeborn – would predominantly adhere to Christianity.

Shell and Elphick's contention that the public acceptance of the Christian faith by a slave did not automatically lead to emancipation,<sup>48</sup> is correct. But for the free-black and freeborn of mixed ancestry, acceptance of Christianity did hold certain practical advantages as they could enter into legal marriage, something non-Christians or heathens could not do. Contrary to what Shell and Elphick seem to suggest,<sup>49</sup> marriage was a tried and tested means for a female slave to escape

---

<sup>45</sup> To date the details of 2,380 free-blacks have been recorded on cards which are arranged in alphabetical order and stored in the archives of the Institute for Historical Research. Because of incomplete information it is sometimes difficult to properly identify a free-black and it is therefore possible that more than one card exists for the same person. This problem arises from the fact that, as in the case of Jacobus van Balie who was baptised as an adult in 1745, the former owner is not mentioned in the record. In 1750 another Jacobus van Balie may have applied to the Policy Council to be emancipated and his former owner's name was indeed recorded. A second card will then be created for this Jacobus, as it is not possible to indicate with certainty that it is the same person. Data recorded on these cards is obtained mainly from baptism and marriage records, *opgaafrolle*, court records, estates, wills, inventories, Leibbrandt's **Requesten** and professors Hattingh and Böeseken's lists of manumissions. These more than two thousand cards therefore contain more information than the 1 075 cases which Shell and Elphick took into account for their calculations (**Shaping**, p.136), [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]

<sup>46</sup> Here I disagree with Shell and Elphick who contend that the majority of freed slaves were not baptised (**Shaping**, p.122). [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]

<sup>47</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p. 139 (table); This assumption may be faulty. A study of one hundred cases of manumissions (Names of slaves beginning with the letters "M" to "P") shows that 33 were born at the Cape, 57 came from the East and East India, 2 from Africa/Madagascar and 8 were of unknown origin. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]

<sup>48</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: **Shaping**, p.122. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]

<sup>49</sup> In **Shaping** (p.135) it can be inferred that for female slaves or freeborn the possibility existed that their children would be free if they (the mothers) married white men. This was not a possibility but a reality. The authors claim on the same page that few coloured women were able to enter into such marriages. The list of marriages and unions, which accompanies this work as an **Addendum**, should prove the contrary. [Richard Elphick and Robert Shell, Ch. 4, "Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795."]



slavery. If she married a white man, their children would be automatically accepted into white society and only in highly exceptional cases would this not be the case.

For the free-black woman the key to legal and social freedom and equality was therefore marriage to a white man. But a marriage at the Cape required that both persons were members of the church and therefore accepting Christianity may have held material advantage for women from the lowest social strata at the Cape. It is not farfetched to conclude that some coloured women became Christians with a view to marrying a white man. In this way they could attain the highest social and economic level in society and marriage was therefore a proven mechanism to escape slavery or poverty.

Apart from the numerous instances where white burghers or officials married former slaves, there are at least twenty cases where a slave owner had his own slave baptised and then freed with the express purpose of marrying her. A few examples are Eva van die Kaap who married Peter Lange in 1759, Elizabeth van die Kaap and Johan Siems in 1793 and Maria (Heufke) van die Kaap and Jan Christoffel Fleck in 1739. The latter's children would later emigrate with him to Europe. Of these twenty women, fourteen were born at the Cape and were probably of mixed ancestry while four came from India and one each from Ceylon and Batavia.

But it was not only white men who helped to spread Christianity in this unique way. In at least five cases baptised free-black women had their slaves baptised and freed with the purpose of marrying them. Of these five Christian women, two were from Bengal (India), two from Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and one from the Cape.<sup>50</sup> These marriages took place between 1738 and 1785 and the men came from Ceylon (2), Bali (2) and Batavia (1). In four of the five cases the succeeding generations who would carry the label "van die Kaap", were descendents of "pure" Asians and there was no question of mixed unions with whites or other groups. However, the suffix "van die Kaap" disappeared in these cases and the children would receive the family names Jacob (sz), Isaac(s), Joseph(s), Arend(se) and Titus, derived from their respective fathers' first names. Born into freedom (and in wedlock), the male descendants were accepted into the burgher force and not the **Corps der Vryzwaren** or Vrijcorps. In this manner the male descendants also got the opportunity to possibly escape their slave ancestry and descent. Unlike the former female slaves who freely married whites, as the 18<sup>th</sup> century drew to a close the whitening process took place on a far smaller scale among these Cape-born males. Nevertheless, it continued to be possible for individuals to be absorbed into the white mainstream. The descendants of Johannes Christoffel Antonissen van Bali and Antonie van Bengale can be cited as examples of this whitening process.

Johannes Christoffel Antonissen (Antony(se)) van Bali was the **de facto** (if not also **de jure**) husband of Sara Cornelia van die Kaap. Their children married Job Jacobs, Johanna Thomasse, Christina Thomasse, Jacoba Steenveld, Frederik Rüge, Johan Rippel, Frederick Stricker, Daniel Izaakse, Johannes Kannemeyer and Joseph Petz of Antwerpen. The marriages took place in the period c. 1790 to 1818. The descendants of the oldest son, Johannes Cornelis Antonissen (1768-1846) became stock-farmers in the later Calvinia district and intermarried with white families,

---

<sup>50</sup> These marriages are listed in the **Addendum**.





including Van Wyk, Louw, Steenkamp and Paulsen.<sup>51</sup> After just a few generations, this part of the family had the physical appearance of Europeans, were members of the Dutch Reformed Church and had exactly the same means of livelihood and lifestyle as their white neighbours. Those who remained in Cape Town and repeatedly married free coloureds, probably did not experience this privilege of social and economic upliftment.

The descendants of Antonie van Bengale, who also accepted the family name (surname) Antonissen, were not as fortunate as those of Jan Christoffel. On 17 January 1751, Antonie van Bengale, a free-black, married Wilhelmina van Macassar, a fellow free-black who was baptised on 24 July 1744. Her oldest son Jan had been baptised as an illegitimate child in 1747 and married Eva van die Kaap in 1766. The second son Adolph had illegitimate children with Rosina van Bengale and Catharina Susanna Nicolaase. All the children were however baptised and two of these daughters escaped their grey status through marriages to whites – Wilhelmina with Georg Dilman in 1802 and Rosina with Hendrik Heegers in 1797.

For male descendants it was harder to improve the status of their progeny through marriage to white women. Naturally, there could be a variety of reasons for this; among other things by 1795 the shortage of white women at the Cape may have meant that a white woman in Cape Town could afford to be choosy and would not marry a poor (and usually coloured) person if she could avoid it. This poverty among the coloureds as a group was exacerbated by the fact that many free coloureds were raised in especially poor single-parent families – for example, the illegitimate grandchildren of Antonie and Wilhelmina. Over time this vicious circle may have assumed even greater proportions. And as the differences in material wealth magnified, the more evident it became that the wealthier group not only looked like Europeans, but that they also displayed European behaviour patterns – including in their identification with the church.

In contrast to the “European-Christian” ethic of the predominantly white ownership group, there were the Asian and coloured slave and free-black groups. Slaves could not, by law, enter into contracts, and could therefore not marry. The children of female slaves were therefore illegitimate by definition. These children and their descendants were also the possessions of an owner who could use them in whatever way was most profitable.

A normal family life – the foundation of the European-Christian tradition – was beyond the slave’s reach, even if he had been baptised in the church either as a child or an adult. Emancipated free-blacks had been raised against this communal background and after emancipation continued this lifestyle until they themselves were baptised and married. It is however important to note that it was the Dutch Calvinists who created this problematic situation by not allowing slaves to marry in church. In addition the marriages of Muslim free-blacks who were “married” according to their own custom, were not recognised. In the series of tax rolls until 1800, there is not a single case where a person who may be presumed to be Muslim is recorded as having been married. Where free-blacks were recorded as husband and wife in the tax rolls, it has been established that they were without exception

---

<sup>51</sup> J.A. Heese: **Suid-Afrikaanse Geslagregisters**, (manuscript), Volume 1, A-B (Edited by H.F. Heese).





baptised Christians. Where they had (in a few cases) not married in church, the term “*byzit*” (concubine or mistress) was used to indicate that it was a **de facto** marriage. The use of this term was also applicable to white-coloured live-in relationships.

To conclude — the colour of a freeborn person or the racial type he represented was until 1795 not a legal obstacle to material or social advancement in Cape Town and its immediate surroundings. Membership of the Christian church made assimilation into European society a greater possibility especially for women and was the key to, among other things, material prosperity.

By contrast, Muslims or those who were clearly non-Christian, found themselves outside this white mainstream. It was among this group that Islam thrived and, through its strict moral codes, contributed to the social upliftment of slaves, free-blacks and other free coloureds.





## CHAPTER 4 – GROUP WITHOUT BOUNDARIES

Individuals who were born of racially mixed relationships under Company rule at the Cape, found themselves in a group without strictly defined boundaries. Due to the low frequency of (known) cases of interracial unions between whites and indigenous groups with whom they had contact until 1795, mixed unions occurred mainly between whites and slaves and also among slaves.

Slaves consisted mostly of African, Indian and Malay-Polynesian groups. Because of the unfavourable ratio of women to men, slaves, particularly those on farms, depended on Khoikhoi women and unions took place between slave and Khoikhoi. Because of the free status enjoyed by the Khoikhoi during the 17th century, the children slaves conceived with Khoikhoi women were free at birth and would be accepted by the Khoikhoi. Because of the increase in this phenomenon during the 18th century, a number of farmers requested in 1721 that the children from these relationships be bonded to farms. The Council of Policy denied this request. It was only in 1775 that the governor stipulated that these slave-Khoikhoi children in the Stellenbosch district would be bonded to farms for a period of 25 years.<sup>1</sup> This mixed group of semi-free persons became known during the 18th century as Baster-Hottentots and would be referred to as such in travel journals, baptism registers and court records. This group occupied the lowest level of society. Unlike the children of free-blacks who were free at birth, the Baster-Hottentot would later have no choice about where and with whom he would live and work and he could also not continue the nomadic existence of the detribalised Khoikhoi.

In contrast to the Baster-Hottentots, the Basters had a much freer existence. The Basters, who are also referred to in opgaafrolle as “baptised Basters”, were the descendants of whites who had children with Khoikhoi women. In these cases the children were born illegitimate and there was later little contact between the father and his (occasionally) baptised children. This group were the core of the later Rehoboth Basters and the Griquas, which both still have a strong Christian-religious character. Extra-marital intercourse between whites and Khoikhoi women therefore contributed indirectly to the emergence of a European-indigenous group of Christians before the church or the Company at the Cape became officially involved in proselytisation. There are a few known cases of Basters who were later assimilated into white society. However their numbers were so limited that their role in the evolution of the later Afrikaner is less noteworthy. What probably happened more frequently was that whites were assimilated into Baster-communities – a phenomenon that occurred primarily in the 19th and 20th centuries. A study by the ethnologist E. Fischer suggests that the Rehoboth Basters in fact became a new distinct somatic group because they descended from pure Europeans and Khoikhoi types.<sup>2</sup> In his genealogical study Fischer did not however

---

<sup>1</sup> R. Elphick and H. Giliomee: *The Shaping of South African Society*, p. 29, [Richard Elphick, Part I, Ch. 1, “The major population groups.”].

<sup>2</sup> E. Fischer: *Die Rehoboth Bastards und das Bastardierungsproblem beim Menschen; Anthropologische und ethnographische Studien am Rehobother Bastardvolk in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Jena, 1913.



take into account the possibility that whites who mixed with the Khoikhoi may themselves have been of mixed Indian-European ancestry. All Rehoboth Basters did not therefore necessarily emerge from unions between Aryans and Khoikhoi.

The unenviable position of the Baster-Hottentots at the end of the 18th century is reflected in court records. As the century wore on, more and more Baster-Hottentots were punished for stock theft<sup>3</sup> – a phenomenon that can be attributed to their poor living conditions and to poverty. This phenomenon however also increased among the “true” Khoikhoi as the once independent cattle-owners relinquished their cattle and grazing to white cattle farmers.

By 1800, only a few Khoikhoi and Baster-Hottentots were living among the free inhabitants in Cape Town and its immediate environs.<sup>4</sup> The majority of the city’s inhabitants were probably of European descent – the consequence of the state of war at the Cape and the consequent presence of the British occupation force. The number of persons of pure European (white) ancestry in the Mother City was supplemented by officials and soldiers of the VOC who, after surrender to the British in 1795, chose to remain at the Cape. Several of these former officials/soldiers of the VOC would marry free-black and free coloured women which would lead to mixed descendants at the Cape in the 19th century. These marriages, especially in the 19th century, were advantageous to both parties. In 1820 Bird, a British government official, described this phenomenon as follows: *“The marriages of enfranchised slave girls frequently take place. The 60th regiment, partly Germans, talking the Cape-Dutch language, were lately disembodied [sic]; and the tradesmen and artificers felt inclined to settle at the Cape; they required a small house or apartments, a little furniture, and a few comforts, all of which the girls possessed; the girls wanted husbands, in order to become honest women; and both parties were accommodated, with considerable improvement to their conduct and morals.”*<sup>5</sup>

The children who until 1795 were born in wedlock or from relationships between white or European men and coloured women, and who were therefore raised in European society, were all accepted by the white group. Membership of this social group gave them the advantage of an economically privileged position with greater access to [benefits] such as education. In this way they could in turn offer their children a higher standard of living.

The illegitimate children of whites and coloureds stood in sharp contrast to the legitimate ones. If the child’s mother was a slave, the child was likewise condemned to a state of slavery. This situation could only be reversed if the child’s white father purchased the child out of slavery and accepted him or her as his own. But manumission as such did not necessarily improve the lot of the slave-born – only by achieving direct burgher status, and therefore eliminating the in-between stage of free-black, was there an immediate and noticeable improvement in status. In the case of a female born of these unions, and she was freed before or at marriageable age, the chances were good that she could cross over from the grey world of the free-black through marriage to a white.

---

<sup>3</sup> CH 793 – 797, sentences.

<sup>4</sup> J 443, opgaafrol.

<sup>5</sup> W. Bird: State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822, pp. 76-77.



The freeborn of mixed ancestry were not a homogeneous group, but were culturally connected to whites – partly as the result of physical descent, partly because of a common vernacular and partly through their faith. Alongside this European-Western group were the Cape Muslims, an emerging society. Islam would spread rapidly during the 19th century among freeborn, free-black as well as slave communities. But above all it was the Muslim community who would quickly develop a unique culture. Islam soon became the religion of the coloured; Christianity the faith of the white. For the free person of mixed ancestry there were therefore two alternatives: if by 1795 he became a Christian, his descendants might be accepted into white society – which facilitated material and social progress; if he became a Muslim, he became part of a group that by 1795 enjoyed few rights and privileges but which would still play an increasingly important role in the economic life of the mixed population of the Cape.

Slaves of mixed descent had an advantage over those who were brought directly to the Cape as immigrants against their will. But to have been born at the Cape was no guarantee that they descended from mixed racial and cultural unions. Where both parents of a slave child born at the Cape were for example from Mocambique, the slave or slave child in question was still genetically an African. The term “Masbieker” (Mocambican), which was until recently used in the Western Cape for people who were culturally indistinguishable from the white (Afrikaner) cultural group, but who were physically very dark in appearance, has historical roots which can be traced to the 18th and early 19th century slave history.

With slaves ranking lowest in both social and economic context, a person of mixed descent from this rank only had an advantage over those of pure Indian or African descent if they could escape the state of slavery. This could happen in the following number of ways: a free person could take pity on a slave and give him his freedom; a slave could buy his own freedom; a female slave could marry a free person after she had obtained her freedom and been baptised as a Christian.

The key to social and economic (and in the 19th century also political) progress for persons of mixed ancestry was therefore acceptance into the European-white group with its Christian-Western character. Factors that hindered this assimilation were physical appearance (the darker, the more difficult) and being born into slavery. A third factor that made assimilation into the white group impossible for an individual was, in the case of free coloureds, acceptance of the Islamic faith.

The individual of mixed descent, who was not accepted into the white group, existed in a grey world. Some may have had a predominantly white physical appearance, but were unable to shed their slave ancestry. Their socio-economic disadvantage gave them no chance in the rising capitalist Cape society. Those who converted to Islam found themselves, despite a black African or even white European ancestry, in a culturally exclusive group which was economically more progressive than the average free-black or freeborn.

Between these two culturally and economically identifiable groups – the Christian-Western and Muslim (Cape Malay) groups – there existed a group of individuals of whom some were slaves, some former slaves, some freeborn and





some Baster-Hottentots.<sup>6</sup> To the members of this group were added those who could not find a home in either Muslim or “white” society, regardless of their genetic origin. During the early 19th century this heterogeneous group would form the core of what would become known as “Kaapse Kleurlinge”<sup>7</sup> and which would later be extended to include persons of Khoikhoi descent. This group included genetic elements of all race types that occur indigenously in South Africa, Africa, India and Indonesia. The only homogeneity that existed in relation to this group was cultural – all had adopted a Western lifestyle and Cape Dutch as vernacular.

In summary it can be said that the status an individual would enjoy at the Cape and the role he would play in the period 1652 – 1795 was not determined only by genetic origin, social rank, domicile, religion or occupation. Combinations of these factors could also determine whether a person of brown or black appearance was accepted into “white” society; similarly, a person of white appearance and descent could end up in the core group of the “Kaapse Kleurling”. Cultural identification, more than racial classification, allowed a coloured to become part of the “white” group. But by 1795 the association of white with dominant, as opposed to coloured with subservient, was already entrenched. After 1795 these patterns would come to the fore even more strongly under British rule.

---

<sup>6</sup> An Afrikaans-speaking group, descended from Hottentot women and white settler men.

<sup>7</sup> [Cape Coloureds.]



## ADDENDA

### PUBLISHED SOURCES REFERRED TO IN THE ADDENDA

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1. BÖESEKEN | A.J. Böesecken: <b>Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape, 1658-1700.</b>            |
| 2. DE V-P   | C.C. de Villiers en C. Pama: <b>Geslagsregisters van die ou Kaapse families.</b> |
| 3. FRANKEN  | J.L.M. Franken: <b>Taalhistoriese bydraes.</b>                                   |
| 4. HATTINGH | J.L. Hattingh: <b>Die eerste vryswartes van Stellenbosch, 1679-1720.</b>         |
| 5. HEESE    | J.A. Heese: <b>Die Herkoms van die Afrikaner, 1657-1867.</b>                     |
| 6. HOGE     | J. Hoge: <b>Personalialia of the Germans at the Cape, 1652-1806.</b>             |

### ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE ADDENDUM

B.E. / E.M.	::	buite egtelik / extra marital
BRD	::	Burgerraad
c.	::	circa (ongeveer)
C / CP	::	Politiese Raad (Council of Policy)
CJ	::	Hofstukke (Court of Justice)
D.F.	::	de facto (huwelik) (marriage)
D/N	::	sterftekennis (death notice)
DR / BR	::	Doopregister / Baptismal Register
d.v. / d.o.	::	dogter van / daughter of
geb. / b.	::	gebore / born
ged. / bap.	::	gedoop / baptised
ges. / d.	::	gestorf / died
HR / MR	::	huweliksregister / marriage register
J	::	opgaafrolle (Cape Town)
K. / C	::	kind, kinders / child(ren)
k.v. / c.o.	::	kind(ers) van / child(ren) of
LM	::	Leibbrandt Manuskrip / Manuscript
MOOC	::	boedels en inventarisse (Master of the Orphan Chamber - estates and inventories)
OR	::	opgaafrolle (Den Haag and computer printouts at IHR, UWC)
Req.	::	Requesten (Leibbrandt)
Volw. / ad.	::	volwassene / adult
Volw. / ad.	::	volwasse gedoop / baptised as adult
van der Kaap	::	van die Kaap (of the Cape)
VC	::	verbatim copies
VG / FB	::	vrygebore/vrygeborene / born free/freeborn
VOA / UA	::	van onbekende afkoms / unknown ancestry
VS / FB	::	vryswart (gewese slaaf/ slavin) / free-black / former slave
x	::	getroud / married
xx	::	2de troue / 2 <sup>nd</sup> marriage
xxx	::	3de troue / 3 <sup>rd</sup> marriage
wed. / wid.	::	weduwee / widow(er)
wew. / wid.	::	wewenaar / widower



## NOTE

In the case of an individual who was legally married, but who also had an extra-marital relationship, the name of the legal spouse is also given, e.g. Johannes Ackerman who was married to Maria Vierabend (white) (p. 73). Where possible, the date of baptism of an individual born of this type of extra-marital relationship is provided. A question mark (?) indicates that it is not certain whether individuals were indeed married and/or that their genetic origin is uncertain.

The fact that an individual currently carries a name which appears in an Addendum, is not a guarantee the individual is descended from that particular marriage or relationship.



## "A" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN EUROPEANS AND COLOURED - 1652 - c.1795

ABEL, Carl Friedrich  
E.M. Cornelia Ephrina Colyn  
C: Cornelia Ephrina ≈ 1773  
Hoge p.1; Heese, p.102 / BR

ABEL, Jacobus  
E.M. Susanna Margaretha van der Kaap  
C: Magdalena, Willem, Jacobus  
Hoge, p.1

ABKIND, Pieter Hendrik  
E.M. Johanna Storm  
K. Pieter Hendrik ≈ 1737  
BR

ACKERHUY, Barend  
x 1762 Johanna Elizabeth Kuylets (Cuylets)  
E.M. d.o. Colila van Macassar  
Heese, p.102; Hoge, p.229

ACKERMAN, Johannes  
E.M. Elizabeth Adams, FB  
C: Johannes Albertus ≈ 1739  
x Maria Magdalena Vierabend  
BR

ACKERMAN, Lambert  
x 1741 Sophia Wurmer, wid. of Cornelis Hector  
MR

ACKERMAN, Wilhelm  
x 1744 Johanna Elizabeth Combrink (repatriated)  
MR

ADE, Jacob Christiaan  
x 1795 Magdalena Barbara van der Kaap (Hellard)  
Hoge, p.2 / MOOC 7 / 63

ADRIAANSE, Frederik  
x 1793 Johanna Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
MR



ADRIAANSE, Lambert  
x 1694 Anna Lyters van Batavia  
MR

AGRON, Francois  
x 1799 Christina Louisa van der Kaap, FB  
MR

AHLERS, Oltman  
x 1780 Dorothea van Bengal, FB, freed 1772  
Hoge p.3

AILLE, Denys  
x 1757 Engela Maria de Kat, d.o. the slave Appolonia van der Kaap  
MR

ALBERTS, Nicolaas Frans<sup>1</sup>  
x Maria Magdalena Combrink  
BR

ALBERTYN, Hendrik, grandson of Lysbeth Jansz  
x 170 Johanna Francina Groenewald, d.o. Anna Hasselaar  
Heese, p. 102

ALBREGTSE, Matthys  
D.F. Regina van Bengal, vo1w. ≈ 1779 at Tulbagh, former slave of Arnoldus Vosloo  
C: Willem, Matthys  
BR

ALDERS, Jan  
x 1714 Appolonia Africana Bergh, d.o. Anna de Koning, FB  
MR

ALTENSTEDT, Carl Friedrich Heinrich  
x 1795 Alida Maria van der Kaap, alias Maria Elizabeth  
Nielsen, b. 1780  
Heese, p. 131; Hoge, p.5

---

<sup>1</sup> [H.F. Heese: "Genealogie van die Alberts familie (Angolatak)", *Familia* vol. 10, no. 2, 1973 pp. 43-49 and no. 3, 1973, p. 84]





AMEEN, Christoffel of Rostock  
x 1712 Anna Maria van der Kaap wid. of C. Beu  
xx 1713 Jacoba Campher  
MR / Hoge p.3

AMELONG, Pieter (Hameling)  
x 1779 Catharina Frederica van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 131

AMOURINI, Pieter, of The Hague  
x 1729 Maria van Madagaskar, FB, wid. of Zacharias Rutke  
MR

ANDRE, Friedrich Christoffel  
x 1797 Maria Boomgaard, d.o. Catharina van Bengal  
MR

ANDRIESEN, Bartolomeus  
x 1794 Maria Geertruida La Vocade/ Focade  
MR

ANDRIESEN, Carolus Pieter  
x 1793 Johanna Helena Visser van der Kaap  
MR

ANDRIESEN, Hermanus, from Emden  
x 1740 Agatha van der Kaap, d.o. Cornelia van Nansana van Madagaskar  
Hoge, p.7 / Req. 1, p .6

ANDRIESEN, Jan  
x 1684 Lysbeth (Jansz) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.7

ANDRIESEN, Roelof  
x 1762 Dorothea Arends van der Kaap  
MR

ANHAUSER, Johann Philip  
x 1788 Cecilia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.8

ANTHONISSEN, Adolf  
x 1776 Catharina Susanna Nicolaas van der Kaap  
MR



ANTHONISSEN, Adolf  
E.M. Rosina van Java  
C: David Adolphus - 1773  
BR

ANTHONISSEN, Frans  
x 1776 Sara Gabrielse van der Kaap  
MR

ANTHONISSEN, Johannes Christoffel (also known as Ontong) Bali  
D.F. sedert 1768 Sara Cornelia van der Kaap.  
D/N 8679/46, MOOC 7/47

ANTHONISSEN, Johannes Cornelis  
x 1795 Sophia Johanna Thomasse  
MR

APPEL, Ferdinand  
x 1764 Catharina Appolonia Heems, wid. of Lucas Hector  
MR / Heese, p. 102

ARENDSE, Adriaan  
x 1789 Geertruida Engel van der Kaap  
MR

ARENDS, Anthony  
x 1776 Catharina Elizabeth Roelofse van der Kaap  
Heese, p.102 / MR

ARENDS, Johannes Christiaan  
x 1784 Dorothea Jacobse van der Kaap, d.o. Jacob Jacobs  
van der Kaap, and Sophia van der Kaap  
MR / BR

ARENDS, Martin  
x 1751 Johanna Kriel van der Kaap  
MR

Stralsund

ARMBRECHT, Christoffel  
D.F. Lijsbeth van der Kaap, Oloff Bergh's former slave.  
(Armbrecht had a child with her and wanted to marry her.)  
Hattingh, 13.11.1702



ARNOLD, Johan Wilhelm  
x 1779 Helena van der Kaap, alias Helena de Jager  
Hoge, p.10; Heese, p.131

AUGSBURG, Herman from Hamburg  
E.M. Philida van der Kaap, his slave  
C: Herman and Johanna  
Hoge, p. 12

BAARD, Johannes Augustinus  
x 1764 Geertruyd Elizabeth van Staten  
Heese, p. 102

BADENHORST, Casper Hendrik  
x Christina Matthyse van der Kaap  
BR

BAKKER, Andries  
x c. 1709 Eva van Batavia  
Hattingh, p.63

BAM, Jan Andries<sup>2</sup>  
E.M. Rachel van der Kaap., alias Anna Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p. 14 / Req. 1, p.89

BANDIK, Johann Gottfried  
E.M. Louisa van der Kaap  
C: Christiaan, Jan, Johanna  
Hoge, p. 14

BANTJES, Jan Gerrit<sup>3</sup>  
x 1758 Hilletjie Agnita (Jacobs) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 103

BARCHELD, Andries (Bergveld)  
x 1795 Johanna Petronella Anhuysen, d.o. Cecilia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.8; Heese, p.132

---

<sup>2</sup> [C.G.S. de Villiers: "Aanvullende gegevens tot die genealogie van die familie Bam", *Familia* vol. 8, no. 2, 1971, p.2]

<sup>3</sup> [J.A. Heese: "Die Bantjiesamvader", *Familia*, vol. 16, no. 2, 1979, p. 36]



BARCK, Jacob  
E.M. Lea van der Kaap., his slave  
C: Leentjie, Jacobus  
Hoge, p. 15 / MOOC 7/ 26

BARENDS, Barend (s.o. Barend van Batavia)  
x 1775 Catharina Petronella (Roelofse) van der Kaap  
MR

BARENDS, Gottlieb  
x 1758 Elizabeth Pieterse van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 15

BARENDS, Jan  
x ? Jamilia van der Kaap  
BR (1783)

BARENDS, Jan Nicolaas  
x 1755 Maria de Jongh, d.o. Elizabeth Kops  
Heese, p.103

BARENDS, Nicolaas ("Baster-Hottentot")  
E.M. Hendrina van der Nest  
C: Geertruy, Jacobus ≈ 1771 Tulbagh  
BR

BARNARD, Johannes Hendrik  
x 1795 Maria Elizabeth Dietlof  
Heese, p. 103

BARRE, Louis<sup>4</sup>  
x Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Catharina ≈ 1684  
BR

---

<sup>4</sup> Catharina de Beer/Barre was **not** the daughter of Louis Barre and Catharina van der Kaap To date [April 2005] no baptismal or other records have been located which would shed light on her background, nor have her parents been identified. The reader is urged to obtain a copy of a 2001 article written by researcher Mansell G. Upham entitled "*The Soetkoek Syndrome - the dangers of 'wishful linking' & perpetuating genealogical myths when sharing ancestors and genealogical data*" in which he clearly lays out how several researchers have incorrectly linked her to a baptism in Cape Town on 5 November 1684; and that others also incorrectly assumed that Louis de Bérault and Louis de Péronne were one and the same individual; or, that Louis de Bérault and Lodewijck François Beroo were one and the same individual



BASSON, Arnoldus  
x 1669 Angela van Bengal, former slave of Van Riebeeck  
MR

BASTRO, Andries (Backstro)  
x 1712 Leonora de Vyf van der Kaap  
MR

BASTRO, Lourens  
x 1743 Maria Sophia Thomase  
MR

BASTRO, Marthinus  
x 1714 Catharina Hector, d.o. Jacob van Turaja and Elizabeth van Tonkin  
De V-P, p. 17

BAUER, Gideon  
x 1787 Sara Johanna (Smit) van der Kaap  
MR

BAUER, Johan Adam (Bouwer)  
D.F. Johanna Cornelia ("Baster-Hottentot")  
Hoge, p. 17

BAUER, Kilian  
x 1787 Johanna Sara (Smit) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.17; Heese, p.132

BAUMANN, Fransz (Bouman)  
x 1745 Geertruy (Willems) van der Kaap, divorced 1773; he repatriated  
1774  
Hoge, p.18 / MR

BAUMGARTEN, Friedrich (Boomgaard)  
x 1777 Johanna Maria van Bengal  
Hoge, p. 18

BECK, Andreas Johannes, s.o. Adriaan Johannes  
Brommert, FB  
x 1796 Anna Dorothea (D'Eder) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 132 / C 798





BECK, Johannes  
x 1762 Susanna Koeleke  
Heese, p. 103

BECKER, Johan Sigmund  
E.M. Dorothea van der Kaap  
C: Anna Catharina ≈ 1752  
Hoge, p.20

BEEGERS, Johann Gottfried  
x c. 1795 Candace van der Kaap  
Hoge, (Corr. & Add.) p.6

BEEKMAN, Willem  
D.F. Lena van der Kaap  
C: Johanna ≈ 1717, Gerrit 1725  
BR

BEEME, Johan Conrad  
x 1788 Louisa Wepener van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 132

BEETS, Baltus Willem  
E.M. Angana van der Kaap  
C: David, Maria ≈ 1772  
Hoge, p. 23

BEETS, Daniel van der Kaap, s.o. Baltus Beets and Angana  
x 6.4.1794 Anna Petronella Bedeker  
Heese, p. 132

BEEZELAAR, Johan Frederik  
x 1798 Anna Sophia van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BEHR, Georg Hendrik  
x 1788 Jacoba Wepener van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 132

BEHR, Johan Martin  
x 1798 Anna Charlotta Louisa van der Kaap, FB  
MR



BEHRENS, Conrad Wilhelm  
x 1799 Catharina Johanna van der Kaap  
MR

BEHRENS, Pieter Christiaan  
x c. 1723 Cornelia Everdina Kraak, d.o. Maria Everts  
Hoge, p.23

BENNINGHOFF, Johan Heinrich  
x 1794 Martha Aletta le Clus, d.o. Catharina Maria van der Kaap  
Hoge. P.25, Heese p. 132

BEKKER, Jan  
D.F. Maria Stols  
C: Anna ≈ 1769 (Swartland) (Malmesbury)  
BR

BELLAPASQUA, Jan of Venice  
x 1770 Adriana of Ventura van der Kaap  
MR

BENEKE, Arend Abraham  
x 1772 Christina Maria Hector  
Heese, P. 103 / H R

BENSING, Andreas (Bensink) (Belsing)  
B.F. Clara van der Kaap  
C: Adriaan ≈ 1773, Geertruy, Johanna  
BR / C798

BERGH, Oloff  
x Anna de Koning, d.o. Angela van Bengal  
De V. Pama, p.41

BERGH, Simon Petrus  
x 1729 Sophia Touke van Mauritius  
MR

BERGMAN, Georg Heinrich  
x 1784 Elizabeth Redeker  
Heese, p. 133



BERKMAN, Willem Stevensz  
D. F. a Company slave (Lena van der Kaap)  
C: Wilhelmina c. 1720 ≈ 21.7.1717  
Req. 1, p.52 / OR 1721

BERNING, Abraham Cornelis (Berling)  
x 1793 Maria Petronella (Adamse) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 133

BERNING, Michiel Cornelis  
x 1768 Maria Margaretha Wessels  
Heese, p. 103

BERRANGE Anthonie  
x 1764 Elizabeth Fleck  
Heese, p. 104

BESTER, Andries  
x 1724 Anna Bok, d.o. Anna van Bengal  
Heese p. 84

BESTER, Christiaan  
x? Helena Christina Kilian  
Heese, p. 133

BEU(ST), Claas van Nederland  
x 1707 Anna Maria van der Kaap  
MR

BEUKMAN. Christoffel  
x 106 Elizabeth Margaretha Niemand  
Heese . p. 104

BEYERS, Andries  
x 1683 Catharina van der Kaap FB  
MR

BEYERS. Andries Jacob  
x 1749 Johanna Jansz van der Kaap  
Hoge. p.30



BEYERS, Johan Jurgen  
x? Elizabeth van der Kaap  
C: Jacob ≈ 1783  
BR

BEYERS, Stephanus  
x 1758 Maria Cornelia van der Kaap, alias Maria Schetlerin.  
FB  
xx 1764 Elizabeth Andries, V0A  
MR

BEYTEL, Johan Gottfried BOSHOF, Willem Hendrik  
x 1784 Rosina Dorothea Andries, d.o. Dorothea Arends van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.31

BEZUIDENHOUT, Wynand  
x 1772 Johanna Constantia Deysel  
Heese, p.133

BIEBOUW, Detlef (Father of Hendrik Bibault)  
E.M. Diana, slave of C. Linnes  
K Susanna ≈ 1687  
x 1711 Willem Odendaal  
Hoge, p.31

BIESEL, Christiaan Andries  
x 1716 A. de Nys  
Heese, p.67

BLESSER, Johan Casper  
E.M. Paulina Frederika van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.35

BLAUW, Jan  
x 1744 Cornelia Romond van Mauritius  
Heese, p.84

BLOM, Andries (from Batavia)  
x 1712 Martha Manuels  
MR



BLOM, Barend Pieters  
x Catharina de Beer (Barre) van der Kaap, d.o. Louis Barre and Catharina van der Kaap<sup>5</sup>  
BR / Heese, p.67

BOCKELBERG, Johannes  
x Magdalena Zaayman (granddaughter of Eva van der Kaap., Hottentot)  
Hoge, p.37

BODENSTEIN, Casper  
x 1793 Catharina Christina Krause  
Heese, p. 133

BOEIENS, Pieter (Booysens) The Netherlands  
x 1717 Geertruida Blom granddaughter of Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

BOK, Christiaan  
x 1713 Anna (Grootheyning) van Bengal, former slave of Hans Geringer  
Hoge, p.36

BOK, Pieter The Netherlands  
x 1772 Maria Magdalena Meyer van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 104

BONNING, Jan Anton (Bunning)  
x 1767 Helena van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BOONZAAIER, David Jacobus  
x Aletta Pieters, d.o. Susanna Catharina van Ceylon  
De V-Pama, p.68

---

<sup>5</sup> Catharina de Beer/Barre was **not** the daughter of Louis Barre and Catharina van der Kaap. To date [March 2005] no baptismal or other records have been located which would shed light on her background, nor have her parents been identified. The reader is urged to obtain a copy of a 2001 article written by researcher Mansell G Upham entitled "*The Soetkoek Syndrome - the dangers of 'wishful linking' & perpetuating genealogical myths when sharing ancestors and genealogical data*" in which he clearly lays out how several researchers have incorrectly linked her to a baptism in Cape Town on 5 November 1684; and that others also incorrectly assumed that Louis de Bérault and Louis de Péronne were one and the same individual; or, that Louis de Bérault and Lodewijck François Beroo were one and the same individual





BORDENKAMP, Jacob  
x 1751 Geertruy (Gunter) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.40  
from Bremen

BORSTELMAN, Heinrich  
x 1759 Sara Pieterse Van der Kaap, FB  
MR  
from Bremen

BOSHOFF, Willem Hendrik  
E.M. Cornelia Cokkie/Cockraaya  
C: Willem Lodewyk ≈ 1745, Sophia Margaretha ≈ 1748  
BR

BOSSERT, Christiaan  
x c. 1800 Catharina Magdalena van der Kaap.  
J.38  
Saxony

BOTHA, Jacobus  
x 1713 Elsie Snyman  
MR

BOTHA, Jan Abraham  
x 1783 Hester Pietersen  
Heese, p.134

BOTHA, Johannes Frederik  
x 1753 Catharina du Plooy  
Heese, p.104

BOTHA, Theunis  
x 1710 Maria Snyman  
MR

BOTHA, Willem  
x1709 Catharina Pyl  
Heese, p.68

BOYE, Christiaan Friedrich  
x 1785 Johanna Helena (Adriaanse) van der Kaap, FB  
MR  
from Potsdam

BRAMIS?, Hendrik  
x 1785 Johanna Christina van Batavia  
MR



BRAND, Floris  
x 1724 Adriana Jacobs van der Kaap, d.o. Jacob van die Kus and Magrieta van  
Madagaskar  
Heese, p.85

BRAND, Frederik  
x 1794 Helena Catharina Thiart  
Heese, p. 134

BRAND, Hendrik van Amsterdam  
x 1765 Johanna Magdalena van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BRAND, Johannes  
x 1726 Christina de Vyf, d.o. Abraham de Vyf, Chinese and Maria van Batavia  
BR / Heese, p15

BREITSHOE, Jan Christoffel  
E.M. Francina van der Kaap, slave of Pieter Hacker  
Hoge, p.45 / Req. 1, p. 172

BRENDE, Franz (Bril/Brul)  
x 1765 Deborah (Willemse) van der Kaap, d.o. Johannes Willems van Bengal  
MR / Hoge, p.46

BRENNE, Johan Hendrik (Prussia)  
x 1797 Johanna Dorothea van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BRIEL, Philip  
x 1798 Johanna Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

BRIENS, Jacob  
x 1795 Johanna Magdalena Christiaanse  
MR

BRINK, Josias  
x 1791 Maria Helena Geyer, d.o. Elizabeth Plagman  
Heese, p. 134



BRITS, Hans Jacob  
x E.M. Hilletje Gerrits, d.o. Susanna van Bombassa<sup>6</sup>  
Hoge, p.111

BRITS, Ockert  
x 1731 Catharina Pyl  
Heese, p.85

BRITS, Roedolf  
x 1722 Maria Gerrits, d.o. Susanna van Bombassa<sup>7</sup>  
MR

BROEDERS, Pieter  
x 122 Elsabe Cornelia Colyn  
MR

BROENS, Jacob  
x 1795 Johanna Magdalena (Christiaanse) wid. of N.C. Denner, d.o. Judith van  
Negapatnam  
MR

BROENS, Johan Ernst Hesse  
x 1788 Anna Catharina Elizabeth Theart, d.o. Regina E. van Batavia  
MR

BRONS, Paulus  
E.M. Clara van Bengal  
C: Anna ≈ 1722  
BR

BROUNHOULKERS, Johannes  
x 1753 Maria Catharina (Jacobse) van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BRUYNING, Hendrik  
x Cecilia van der Kaap  
OR 1735

BRUYN(S), Nicolaas  
Maria Grootheyning  
Hoge, p.52

---

<sup>6</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>7</sup> *ibid*



BRUYNS, Andries  
x 1714 Anna Elizabeth Bockelenberg van Mauritius  
MR

BRUYNS, Hendrik Willem  
x 1781 Johanna Magdalena Snyders van der Kaap  
Huse, p.134

BRUYNS, Jacobus from Amsterdam  
x 1718 Caatje Jansz van Mauritius d.o. Eva Saayman  
MR

BRUYNS, Jacobus Theodorus  
x 1781 Christina Petronella Roedolfse van der Kaap,  
MR

BRUYNS, Johan Hendrik from Osnabruck  
x 1798 Carolina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

BRUYNS, Willem from Gelderland  
x 1796 Margaretha Stents  
MR

BUIS, (Benn), Claas  
x? Anna Maria van der Kaap  
OR 1712

BUTGER, Jan Frederick Willem  
x 1735 Sara Paling van Mauritius, wid. of Abraham Lokerman  
MR

BUTGER, Johan Anton Adolph (Bottger)  
x 770 Maria Magdalena Adehaan van der Kaap, d.o. Ibrahim Adehaan  
MR / Hoge, p.55

BUTTINGHAUSEN, Johannes Godfried  
x 1799 Christina van der Kaap  
MR

BUYS, Harmen (Young man from Batavia)



x 108 Sara van Saloor, FB  
MR

CAMPHER, Cornelis  
x 1709 Dorothea Oelofse  
Heese, p.69

CAMPHER, Lourens  
x c. 1707 Angela van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.57 / OR 1709

Germany

CARCHAUT, Pieter (Carsouw)  
x 1765 Anna Catharina (Janse) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.70

CARELSE, Reynier  
x 1744 Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap  
Heese, p.86

CARINUS, Johann Georg  
x 1774 Catharina Wilken  
Heese p. 105

CARSTENS, Johannes  
x 1740 Sophia Brits van der Kaap, d.o. Susanna van Bombassa<sup>8</sup>  
Heese, p.86

CERFF, Marthinus  
x 1793 Elizabeth Pieterse  
Heese, p. 135

CLAASEN, Boyens  
x 1746 Elizabeth Hector  
MR

CLAASEN, Cornelis  
x 1676 Catharina van Cormandel/ Malabar  
E.M. 1661 Ysabella (slave)  
MR / BR / Franken, p.22

CLAASEN, Hendrik (s.o. Catharina van Malabar)  
x 1709 Maria Booyse

---

<sup>8</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.





MR

CLAASEN, Hermanus

x 1786 Sara Maria Stricher van der Kaap, d.o. Dorothea van Batavia  
Heese, p.135

CLAASEN, Johannes (s.o. Claas van Malabar)

x 1725 Johanna de Ryk, d.o. Constantia van Bengal  
MR

CLAASEN, Johannes

van der Kaap

x 1751 Cornelia van Wyk

xx 1756 Aletta Booys

Heese, p.106

CLAASEN, Lourens

x 1772 Johanna Magdalena Christina van der Kaap  
MR

CLOETE, Louis

Swartland (Malmesbury)

x Elizabeth van der Kaap, Hottentot

C: Eva ≈ 1767

BR

CLOPPENBURG, Jacob Claas

x 1715 Magdalena Paling van Mauritius  
Heese, p.69

COERT, Claas (Coertze)

(Mekelenburg)

x 1756 Helena Jonas d.o. Claas Jonasz van der Kaap and Dina van Bima

MR / Hoge, p.62

COETZEE, Jacobus

x Elizabeth (Glim) Louis, d.o. Louis van Bengal

BR / Hattingh, p.65

COETZEE, Jan

x Maria Fortman

C: Elizabeth Maria ≈ 1794

BR

COETZER, Jacob

x? Susanna Snyman, d.o. Christoffel Snyman

Heese, p.86



COLYN, Bastiaan  
E.M./D.F. Maria Everts van der Kaap, d.o. free-blacks from Guinea  
Heese, p.69

COLYN, Johannes  
x 1718 Elsabe van Hoff, d.o. Margaretha van der Kaap  
xx 1724 Johanna Appel  
Heese, p.16

COMBRINK, Herman Bielefeld  
x 1720 Magdalena (Ley) van der Kaap, c.o. Armosyn van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.62 / VC 50

COMBRINK, Jan Hendrik  
x 1744 Maria Magdalena van Deventer  
MR

CONSTANT, Philippus Simon The Netherlands  
x 1717 Catharina Heylon  
Heese, p.69

CONTERMAN, Jan Jacob  
x 1720 Maria Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p.86

CORDIER, Jurgen Johannes Petrus Paarl  
x? Susanna Fortman, c.o. Johanna Catharina (Tol) van der Kaap (Hottentot)?  
C: Jurgen Johannes Petrus ≈ 1760  
BR

CORNELISE, Claas  
x ? Susanna Leendersz  
C: Elizabeth ≈ 1711  
BR

CORNELISSE, Lourens  
x 105 Johanna Goosen  
Heese, p. 106

CRAUSE, Hermanus Lucas  
x 1762 Anna Stols  
Heese, p. 106





DE BRUYN, Jacob Cornelis  
x 1793 Cornelia Regina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

DE BRUYN, Jan Jansen  
x 1765 Margaretha Catharina Schildmeyer d.o. Maria Jacobse van der Kaap  
MR

DE BRUYN, Rüth  
x ? Cornelia Schriverius  
C: Cryn ≈ 1721, Gerrit ≈ 1723  
BR

DE BUYS, Jean  
x 1730 Elsje Hoffman van der Kaap  
Heese, p.85

DE GRYS, Heinrich Germany  
E.M. Anna Willemse d.o. Maria van Bengal  
Hoge, p. 125

DE GUUST, Jacob Leiden  
x ? Helena van der Kaap  
C: Jacobus ≈ 1775  
BR

DE HAAN, Abraham (aka Ibrahim Adehaan) (son of the Rajah of Tambora and the daughter of shaik Yusuf van Macassar)?  
(Care Sals - LM 16, p.972a, 1720)  
x 20.9.1722 Helena Valentyn, d.o. Hercules Valentyn and Cecilia van Bengal  
BR / MR / Hoge

DE HAAN, Abraham<sup>9</sup>  
x Christina Eversdyk  
C. Engela Christina  
NCD 1 / 4 , no 268

DE HOOG, Jan  
E.M. Geertruyd Francina van der Kaap  
C: Catharina Petronella ≈ 1767  
Hoge, p.91

---

<sup>9</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



DE JAGER, Jacobus  
x 1744 Geertruyd Willemse van der Kaap  
MR

Middelburg

DE JAGER, Jan  
x 1751 Elizabeth Pieters van der Kaap  
Heese, p.112

DE JONG, Jan  
E.M. Roselyn van der Kaap  
C: Gysbert and Johanms ≈- 1742  
BR

DE JONG, Johannes  
x 1752 Geertruy Moses van der Kaap, d.o. Moses from Pulicat  
MR

DE JONG, Krelis  
x 1723 Elizabeth Kops van der Kaap  
Heese, p.91

DE KAT, Cornelis<sup>10</sup>  
x 1737 Appolonia van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Haarlem

DE KAT, Jacobus Cornelis  
x 1787 Lena van der Kaap, FB  
MR

DE KLERK, Barend  
x 1737 Engela Odendaal  
Heese, p.91

DE KLERK, Jacobus Petrus  
x 1796 Maria Petronella Toornheim van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 146

DE KONING, Matthys  
E.M. Leonora van der Kaap  
C: Barbara ≈ 1736  
BR

---

<sup>10</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", *Familia*, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]



DELITS, Jan Frederik  
x 1711 Magdalena Margaretha Greeff, d.o. Susanna Claasen van der Kaap<sup>11</sup>  
MR

DE MAAR, Jacobus  
x1768 Magdalena Christina Pieters van der Kaap  
MR

DE MANILLE, Francois  
x1795 Christina Neyhoff  
MR / Heese p.150

DEMPERS, Willem  
x 107 Maria Magdalena Ellard  
Heese, p.86

DEMPHLE, Joseph Switzerland  
E.M. Spatie van der Kaap, Slave  
C: Jan Michiel ≈ 1784 (His freedom purchased by his father.)  
Hoge, p.480

DENNER, Nicolaas Christoph  
x 1787 Johanna Magdalena Christiaanse, d.o. Johan Christiaan van die Kus and  
Judith van Negapatnam  
Hoge, p.70

DENNERT, Johan Christoph  
x 1765 Rachel de Mey van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 70

DE VLAMING, Digmus Delft  
x 1731 Martha Verbreek, d.o. Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap  
De V-Pama, p.1067

DE VRIES, Abraham  
x 1731 Martha Verbreek, d.o. Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap  
Heese, p.128

---

<sup>11</sup> Susanna was born of two Dutch parents, and is therefor unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggse.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm> (most recently accessed on 21 March 2009).





DE VRIES, Cornelis  
E.M. Helena van Bengal  
C: Cornelia Helena ≈ 1739  
BR

DE VRIES, Hendrik Abraham  
x Maria Zaayman  
C: Daniel, Jacob, Pieter ≈ 1708  
BR / OR 1709

DE WAAL, Jan Duinkerken (Du Val)  
x 1763 Maria Magdalena Hemder van der Kaap  
MR

DE WEGE, Gideon  
x 1733 Maria Vermeulen  
Heese, p.100

DE WIT, Jan  
x 1707 Maria Adriaans van der Kaap  
Heese p.82

DEYSEL, Johan Frederik  
x 1752 Cornelia van Sakse, d.o. Johanna Ryk  
Heese, p. 106

DIBBEL, Jan<sup>12</sup>  
E.M. Annet van Bengal, slave of Catherina le Roux  
CJ 797, 27 (1797)

DIEDERICHS, Jan Otto<sup>13</sup> Hantam (Calvinia)  
E.M. Caatje (Hottentot)  
C. Carel, Andries  
CJ 791, 16 (1765)

DIEDRICH, Heinrich Hesse  
x Bientam van Batavia, alias Barbara Ackerman  
Hoge, p.73

DIEDRICHS, Johan Otto  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap, a free woman (six children)  
Hoge, p.73

---

<sup>12</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese, October 2001](#)

<sup>13</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese, October 2001](#)



DIERGAARD, Valentyn  
x? Elizabeth van der Kaap  
C: Jan ≈ 1767  
BR

DIRKSE, Hermanus  
MR x ? Martha van der Kaap  
C: Dirk ≈ 1720  
BR

DIRKSE, Jan  
x ? Rosina Cornelia van Bengal  
C: Carolina ≈ 1782  
BR

DITMARS, Marthinus  
x 1725 Beatrix de Vy(f)  
MR Amsterdam

DOEKSTEEN, Hans Jacob  
x 1753 Sara Adahaan  
MR

DOMAN, Hendrik Valentyn  
x 1735 Geetruyd van der Kaap  
MR

DORFLING, Johan Michiel  
x 1783 Susanna Weijtzal  
Heese, p. 136

DORMEHL, Siebert  
x 1792 Johanna Israel, d.o. Agnieta van der Kaap  
Heese p. 136

DRAGO, Frans  
x 1764 Louisa van der Kaap, FB  
MR Venice

DU PLOOY, Hendik Willem  
x Regina van Bengal, his former slave  
Heese, p.120

DU PLOOY, Willem



E.M. Johanna van der Kaap (married 1742)

C: Simon Petrus ≈ 1741

BR

DU PREEZ, Philippus

x 1727 Isabella Potgieter

Heese, p.96

DURAND, Jean

x 1702 Anna Vermeulen, d.o. Catharina van Bengal

MR

DUURING, Daniel (s.o. Cornelia van der Kaap)

x 1725 Francina Anthonia van der Kaap, FB

xx 1733 Susanna Coeser van der Kaap, d.o. Cornelia Lamans van der Kaap

MR / BR

DUURING, Michael

x ? Cornelia van der Kaap

C: Daniel ≈ 1704

BR

DU VAL, Jan

Duinkerken (De Waal)

x 123 Anna Maria Hunder, d.o. Maria Magdalena van der Kaap.

De V-Pama, p.1005

DYKMAN, Johan Bernard

x 1798 Christina van der Kaap, his former slave

MR / Hoge, p.82

DYKMAN, Karsten Hendrik

x 1798 Elsje Cornelia Karstendyk van der Kaap, d.o. Elsabe van der Kaap

MR

ECKHARDT, Johan Hendrik

x 1756 Johanna Sophia Thomas

MR

ECKHARDT, Samuel Jacob

x 155 Carolina Hendrina (Wispeler), d.o. Louisa Adriana van der Kaap

Heese, p. 137



EERMEYER, Jan Harm  
x 1748 Sara (Drost) van der Kaap, V.S.  
C: Anna Sophia x Moses Daniels van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.84

Germany

EHLERS, Johan Heinrich  
x 1769 Johanna Catharina Nel  
Heese, p.107

EHRlich, Johan Christoffel  
x 1796 Maria Magdalena van Ceylon, FB  
MR

EKSTEEN, Hendrik  
? E.M. Anna Maria Colyn  
C: Hendrik ≈ 8.2.1705  
BR  
(Witness: Louis van Bengal)

ELBERS, Hendrik  
E.M. Adouke  
C326

ELENDT, Friedrich  
x 1750 Geertruyd Mulder, FB, wid. of Christiaan Toorn  
Hoge, p.87

ELLENBROEK, Barend Hendrik (Erfurt)  
x 1777 Eva van der Kaap., FB, wid. of Pieter Lange  
Hoge, p.87

ELS, Johannes Martin  
x c. 1751 Anna Maria Pieters d.o. Elsje Gerrits  
Heese, p.107

ELS(-EN), Joost Barend  
x 1751 Maria Magdalena Valentyn, d.o. Antony van die Kus  
xx before 1767 Abigael van der Kaap, wid. of Paul Danielsz  
Hoge, p.88 / MR

ELSER, Conrad Ludwig  
E.M. Johanna Carolina van der Kaap  
C: Hendricus Johannes ≈ 1795



BR

ENGELBRECHT, Andries<sup>14</sup>  
E.M. Massiana van Mozambique  
CJ 788, 15 (1752)

ENGELBRECHT, Gerrit  
x 1745 Catharina Elizabeth de Jong  
Heese, p.88

ENGELS, Engel  
x Anna Hasselaar van der Kaap  
Heese, p.88

ENGELS, Willem  
x 1756 Elizabeth Hector  
MR

ERASMUS, Abel  
E.M. Maria Elizabeth du Plooy, d.o. Regina van Bengal  
BR

ERASMUS, Lourens  
1750 Abigael Pienaar  
Heese, p.107

ESBACH, Jan Hendrik  
x 1782 Anna Catharina Kannemeyer  
Heese, p.138

ESCHER, Peter  
x 1796 Catharina Petronella Oudtshoorn  
E.M. d.o. Francina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.91

ESTERHUYSEN, Christoffel  
x Elizabeth Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p.70

EVERTS, Gerrit  
x? Maria van Negapatnam  
C: Geertruy ≈ 1708  
BR

---

<sup>14</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese, October 2001](#)



EYSERMAN, Johan Ludwig  
x ? Christina van der Kaap  
C: Johan Christiaan ≈ 1794, Johan Lodewyk ≈ 1794  
Hoge, p.93

FAASEN, Johanna Jona  
x 1763 Eva Bastiaanse, d.o. Johanna van Ceylon  
MR

FABRITIUS, Johan Godfried  
x 1785 Rosina van der Kaap., his former slave, FB  
MR / BR / Hoge, p.93

FELIX, Engelbertus  
x 1769 Rosina Davids van der Kaap  
MR

Middelburg

FERNHOLT, Johan Heinrich  
E.M. Rosina van der Kaap.  
C: Elizabeth Rosina ≈ 1803  
Hoge, p.95

FERREYN, Thomas  
x 1716 Catharina Greeff<sup>15</sup>  
Heese, p.71

FLECKE, Daniel Godlieb  
x ? Maria van der Kaap  
OR 1762

FLEISCHMAN, Frederik Ferdinand  
x 1756 Christina Pietersz van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Norway

FLEK, Jan Christoffel  
x 1739 Maria (Heufke) van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Maria van Malabar

Germany

---

<sup>15</sup> Catharina was included in GSG by Heese as the daughter of Susanna Claasz, presumed until 2006 to be of mixed race. Susanna Claasz was however born of two Dutch parents, and is therefore unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggsga.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm> (most recently accessed on 21 March 2009).





(Some of their children went to Europe to study, and of those some remained there.)  
Hoge, p.99

FOLL, Johan Heinrich  
1742 Christina Janse van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 100

FORTMAN - sien VOORTMAN

FOUCHE, Johannes Jacobus (VOETSCHE)  
X 1776 Clara Maria van der Kaap  
MR

FOX, Johan Hepolitus  
x 1751 Anna Maria van Heere van der Kaap  
Franke

FRANSE, Willem  
x ? 1727 Maria Heylon van Mauritius  
Heese, p.88

FRICK, Johan Georg  
x 1756 Florentina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Germany

FRICK, Melchoir Stephanus  
x 1771 Maria Elizabeth van Graan  
Heese, p. 108

FRIEDRICH, Johan Samuel  
x 1785 Sara Frederika van Batavia, FB  
Hoge, p. 103

FRISNET, Guilliam  
x Armosyn van der Kaap  
xx 1715 Manda Gratia van der Kaap  
MR / OR 1712 / OR 1709

FRITS, Joost  
x ? Sara van der Kaap, "Baster Hottentot"  
C: Johannes ≈ 1756  
BR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

FRONEMAN, Johan Conrad



x 1802 Sara Helena Smit  
Heese, p.138

FUCHS, Johan George  
x 1731 Clara Bok  
Hoge, p.105

FUCHS, Johan Philip  
x 1763 Johanna Dorothea Bam van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.105

GAGEN, Jan  
x 1744 Maria Cuypers van Bengal  
MR

GANS, Johannes Hendrik  
x ? Anna Davina Leeuwner, d.o. Catharina Valentynse  
Heese, p. 139

GEBHARDT, Carel Frederik  
x 1798 Rosina Hester van der Kaap  
MR

Germany

GEBHARD, Ludwig Friedrich  
x 1794 Rosina Wilhelmina (Hugo) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 139

GELDERBLOM, Cornelis Isaac  
x 1793 Catharina Maria Sweeden, d.o. Helena Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 139

GELLMAN, Johan Conrad  
x 1795 Amelia (Jamilla) Martha van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.108

GEISLINGER, Martin  
x 1752 Maria Magdalena van der Kaap  
xx 1752 Christina Maria Martinsz  
MR

GELDENUYS, Casper Heinrich  
x 1793 Johanna Dorothea Bam



Heese, p. 139

GELV, Jacobus

E.M. Cornelia Schriverius

C: Willem ≈ 1735, Johannes Jacobus ≈ 1734

BR

GENADE, August

x Hendrina Catharina Kotze

Heese, p. 108

GERBER, Johan Abraham

x 1787 Martha Maria van der Kaap

MR / Heese, p, 139

GERHARD, Johan Hendrik

x 1756 Eva Moses van der Kaap, d.o. Moses van die Kus

Hoge, p. 109

GERINGER, Hans Casper

E.M. Anna (Groothenning) van Bengal, his slave

MOOC 8/76

GERRITS, Gerrit

Oldenburg

E.M. Susanna van Bombasa, also mentioned as van Macassar and van Madagaskar<sup>16</sup>

C: Maria 1705, Sophia E. ≈ 1708

Hoge, p.111 / BR

GERRITS, Hermanus, s.o. Susanna van Bombasa<sup>17</sup>

x 1723 Anna Maria Brits

Heese, p.88

GETZEN, Gottfried

E.M. Sabina van der Kaap

C: Jan ≈ 1790

Hoge, p.112

GEYER, Ferdinand

x 1767 Elizabeth Plagman van der Kaap, d.o. Apollinia Jansz van der Kaap

---

<sup>16</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>17</sup> *ibid*



Heese, p.108

GEYER, Johannes

x 1793 Dorothea Leonora (Ilhoff) van der Kaap, FB

Hoge, p. 112; Heese, p. 139

GEYLING, Jan

x 1795 Johanna Justina van der Kaap

MR

GEYSER, Heinrich

E.M. Angenita van der Kaap

C: Helena ≈ 1756

Hoge, p. 113

GIE, Johan Casper

x 1784 Johanna Elizabeth Krause

Heese, p. 139

GILMET, Joseph Theodorus (Gilmot)

x 1787 Johanna Margareta Ophausen, d.o. Margareta van der Kaap

Hoge, p. 114

GOEDHART, Bartholomeus

x 1796 Johanna Magdalena Snyders van der Kaap, d.o. Dorothea van der Kaap

Heese, p. 140

GOOR, Carel Gottlieb

Danzig

x 1777 Maria Magdalena de Winst, d.o. Moses de Winst, FB

MR

GOOSEN, Elias

x ? Maria Willemse

Heese, p.88

GOOSEN, Cornelis<sup>18</sup>

x 1729 Wilhelmina Hendrina Berkman d.o. a Company slave

Heese, p18

GOOSEN, Cornelis (jr) s.o. Apollonia van der Kaap<sup>19</sup>

x 1751 Eva Valentyn van der Kaap

---

<sup>18</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", **Familia**, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]

<sup>19</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", **Familia**, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]



MR

GOOSEN, Johannes

x 1744 Susanna van den Bank, alias Sannetjie van der Kaap

MR / OR 1745

GOUS, Jacob Etienne [[This is Steven, see next entry](#)]    Genève

x 1718 Catharina Bok, d.o. Anna van Bengal

MR

GOUS, Stephen

x 1718 Catharina Bok

Heese, p.88

GRAAF, Jan Jurgen

Swartland (Malmesbury)

x ? c. 1782 Elsje Davids alias Elsje Kriel van der Kaap

Hoge, p. 117

GREEFF, Frederick<sup>20</sup>

x 1788 Sara Helena Smit, d.o. Maria Juliana Jansen, freeborn

Hoge; p.118

GREEFF, Matthys

x 1684 Susanna Claasen van der Kaap<sup>21</sup>

Heese, p.119

GREEFRATH, Christoffel

x 1800 Johanna Elizabeth Blank, d.o. Johanna Elizabeth van der Kaap

Heese, p. 140

GREYBE, Johan Julius

x 1794 Maria Elizabeth Goor, d.o. Maria Magdalena de Winst

Hoge, p. 120

GREYVENSTEIN, Jacob

x 1769 Sophia (Kluysman) van der Kaap, FB

MR / Heese, p.109

---

<sup>20</sup> Frederick is apparently unrelated to Matthias Greeff from Maagdeburg, the spouse of Susanna Claasz. According to Dr. J. Hoge (Personalia, pp 118-119) however, they did have something in common: Frederick was a junior apothecary, and Matthias made medecines and plasters from plants.

<sup>21</sup> Susanna was born of two Dutch parents, and is therefor unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggza.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm>



GRIESEL, Johan Christiaan Germany  
x 1795 Susanna Dorothea (Abrahamse) van der Kaap, d.o. Jan Abraham van die Kus  
and Rosina van der Kaap.  
MR / Hoge, p. 121

GRIMM, Johan Germany  
E.M. Christina Dorothea van Ceylon, FB  
C: Jan M. ≈ 1777, Christina E. ≈ 1777, Johanna A. ≈ 1777  
BR

GROBLER, Nicolaas<sup>22</sup>  
x 1753 Johanna Combrink  
Heese, p. 109

GROBLER, Petrus (Grobelaar)<sup>23</sup>  
x 1751 Susanna Maria Human  
Heese, p. 109

GROENENDYK, Claas Jan  
x ? Cornelia van der Kaap  
C: Ariaantje ≈ 1711  
BR

GROENEWALD, Coenraad  
x Catharina Loos  
Heese, p.89

GROSCHKE, Johannes  
x 1796 Elizabeth Hendrina Hendriks, d.o. Elizabeth van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 140

GROSSER, Hans Christoffel  
E.M. Sophia Jansen van der Kaap, FB  
C: Dorothea ≈ c.1710  
Hoge, p. 123

---

<sup>22</sup> [Bleibaum, H.G.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 3, 1974, p. 75-76; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 4, 1974, p. 9597, 100-101; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 1, 1975, p. 11, 24-25; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 2, 1975, p. 45.]

<sup>23</sup> [Bleibaum, H.G.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 3, 1974, p. 75-76; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 4, 1974, p. 9597, 100-101; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 1, 1975, p. 11, 24-25; Grobler, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 2, 1975, p. 45]





GRÜBEL, Johan Valentyn  
x 1773 Johanna Helena Smit  
Hoge, p. 124

GRUTTER, Harmen  
x 1713 Johanna Titus, d.o. Titus Jacobs van Macassar  
xx 1728 Engela Wedeking  
E.M. Rebecca van der Kaap  
C: Johanna Sara ≈ 1733  
Hoge, p. 125 / MR

GRYBE, Johan Hendrik  
E.M. Francina van der Kaap  
C: Johannes Cornelis ≈ 1774 (and three more sons)  
BR

GUNTER, Hermanus Wilhelm  
x c. 1800 Regina Lutsia van der Kaap  
J38  
Prussia

GYZENDORP, Leendert (alias Ipendorp)  
x 1785 Johanna Elizabeth Felix van der Kaap, d.o. Rosina Davids van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 160.

HAAS, Christiaan  
x 1799 Alida Maria van der Kaap  
MR  
Dillenburg

HAGEDOORN, Cornelis Jansz  
x 1723 Christina van der Kaap  
MR / BR

HAGEDOORN, Hendrik  
x ? Susanna van Batavia, d.o. Ariaantje  
MOOC 8/2/(1709)

HAGEN, Stephanus  
E.M. Dela van der Kaap  
C: Christina Gertruyda ≈ 1760  
BR  
Swartland (Malmesbury)

HAHN, Johan Michiel (Haan)



x 1786 Maria (Boomgaard) van der Kaap  
xx 1797 Helena Maria Strydom, d.o. Helena van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 130; Heese, p. 141

HALTOPTERHEYDE, Johannes  
x 1799 Jacoba Frederika van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 130; Heese, p. 141

HAMELING, Arend  
x 1753 Elsje Hermina Monk  
MR

HAMELING, Pieter, FB, alias Pieter van Bengal  
x 1734 Johanna Arends van der Kaap, FB  
MR

HANNOSIUS, Franz Ludwig  
x 1786 Anna Helena Ophausen, d.o. Margareta (Adams) (Arends) van der Kaap  
Heese, p.141 / MR

HARBER, Adam  
x Johanna van Bengal  
C: Christina ≈ 1785  
Hoge, p. 128

HARGES, Ernst Friedrich  
x 1785 Elsje (van Elwen) van der Kaap, FB  
(Her daughter, Johanna who was born in slavery, took the surname HARGIS and married Christoph Frederick T. Swartz)  
MR / Hoge, p. 133

HARMEN, Bartolomeus  
x Catharina van Bengal  
C: Maurits Jacobs ≈ 1682  
MR

HARMSSEN, Johan Christiaan<sup>24</sup> Bremen, Germany  
x 1807 Johanna Rosina Hininger, Free Black  
Hoge, p. 134

HARMENSZ, Hans van Lübeck  
x 1740 Jacoba van Gogh, d.o. Cornelia Schreverius, FB

---

<sup>24</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



xx 1755 Johanna Stavorinus, d.o. Grisella van der Kaap, FB  
BR / MR / Hoge, p.134

HARMSE, Johan Harmensz  
x Maria Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p.71

HARTMAN, Michiel  
x 1761 Josina (Rosina) van Madagaskar, FB  
Hoge, p. 135 / MR

HARTOGH, Frederik Augustus<sup>25</sup>  
x Juliana Jacobs van der Kaap, d.o. Helena van Bengal  
CJ 2621, 3.1.1767

HARTOG, Paulus  
x 1719 Petronella Philips van der Kaap, d.o. Philip van Bouton  
MR

HARTZENBERG, Ferdinand  
x 1777 Gerbrecht Vosloo  
Heese, p.110

HASE, Joost<sup>26</sup>  
Sabina van Bengal  
OR 1752

HASELHORST, Jan Hendrik  
x 1798 Anna Hendrica Frederica van der Kaap  
MR

Kampen

HASENBROEK, Leendert,<sup>27</sup> sexton of Waveren congregation (Tulbagh)  
E.M. Sabina (Hottentot)  
CJ 799, 9

HASELAAR, Jacob  
x 1704 Maria Elizabeth Koningshoven van der Kaap  
Heese, p.72

---

<sup>25</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001

<sup>26</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001

<sup>27</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



HATTINGH, Hans Hendrik<sup>28</sup>  
x 1716 Susanna Visser, d.o. Maria van Bengal  
Hattingh, p.65

HEBEL, Joost David  
x 1793 Rosina (Jacobse) van der Kaap, FB  
Heese p.141

HECKROODT, Ernst Jacob  
x 1800 Elizabeth Theresa Siedel  
Heese, p. 141

HEEMS, Guillian  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
C: Catharina Appolonia ≈ 1737, Adriaan ≈ 1746, Adolph ≈ 1742  
BR

HEINTJES, Johannes  
x 1797 Cornelia Jacomina Goor  
MR

HEGER, Andries Daniel  
x Helena Johanna Brende, d.o. Debora Willems van der Kaap  
Heese p.141

HELLBERG, Johan Heinrich  
E.M. Louisa Adriana van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 144

HELLER, Johan Lodewyk  
x 1755 Christina (Abrahamsz) van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p. 144

HELMOED, Johan Christoffel (Helmond)  
x 1787 Helena Margaretha van der Kaap  
Heese, p.142 / MR / C798

HENDRIKS, Barend from Oldenburg  
x 1786 Maria van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 146

---

<sup>28</sup> [Hattingh, W.: "Die Hattinghstamregister tot en met die Groot Trek", *Familia* vol. 17, no. 2, 1980, p. 38-39; Hattingh, W.: "Die familie Hattingh in SuidAfrika" *Familia* vol. 15, no. 1, 1978, p. 17-22; Hattingh, W.: "Die familie Hattingh in SuidAfrika II", *Familia* vol. 15, no. 2, 1978, p. 29-37, 40-41; Hattingh, W.: "Die Voortrek en die Hattinghfamilie (I)", *Familia* vol. 16, no. 4, 1979, p. 100-104.]



HENDRIKS, Johannes  
x 1786 Maria Catharina Arends  
MR

Batavia

HENDRIKS, Johannes Jacobus  
x 1776 Maria Leeuw  
MR

HENDRIKS, Jonas (burgher)  
x 1773 Magdalena Johanna Salomonse  
MR

HENDRIKS, Jonas<sup>29</sup>  
x 1746 Appolonia van der Kaap, wid. of C. de Wet<sup>30</sup>  
MR / BR

HENN, Johannes Michiel  
x 1778 Christina (Rosina) van der Kaap  
H R / Heese, p. 142; Hoge, p. 146

HENSE, Willem  
x 1776 Johanna Magdalena Fortman  
MR

Tulbagh

HERBERT, Johannes Ignatius  
x 1799 Johanna Catharina Felix, d.o. Rosina Davids van der Kaap  
MR

HERBST, Christiaan Friedrich  
x 1756 Catharina Stols  
Heese, p.110

HERFST, Johan (Herbst)  
E.M. Cecilia van Angola  
C: Johannes ≈ 1685  
E.M. Lysbeth (Sanders) van der Kaap, slave of Louis van Bengal  
C: Clara x Potgieter, Gerbregt x Vosloo, xx Schuster  
DR/ Hoge, p. 151

HERTEL, Johan<sup>31</sup>

Nuremberg, Germany

---

<sup>29</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", *Familia*, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]

<sup>30</sup> [Appolonia van der Kaap was the widow of Cornelis de Kat, not C. de Wet. See Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", *Familia*, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]



E.M. Sylvia van der Kaap, slave of Jan Albert Bleumer  
CJ 795, 55 (1788)

HERTZ, Johannes Cornelis  
x 1792 Catharina Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 154

Germany (Jewish)

HERTZOG, Friedrich August  
x 1760 Juliana Moses (Jacobse), d.o. Helena van Bengal  
Hoge, p.135 / OR 1762

HERWIG, Johan Friedrich  
x 1784 Clara Catharina Kempf van der Kaap, d.o. a “free person”  
E.M. Johanna Jacoba Jurgens van der Kaap  
C: Johannes Frederik ≈ 1786  
BR / Heese, p.142; Hoge, p.154

HESSE, Heinrich Peter  
x 1731 Maria Francina (Kleeff) d.o. Maria Stuart, FB  
xx 1738 Cecelia Kruger, d.o. Jacob Kruger  
Hoge, p.115

HESSE, Johan Daniel  
x 1797 Francina Elizabeth Briel (Brende), d.o. Debora Willemse van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 142

HETTERMAN, Johan Wilhelm  
x 1793 Maria van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 142

HEYDEL, David Frederick<sup>32</sup>  
x Carolina from the Coast (India), Free Black  
NCD 1 / 15, 1438, Hoge p. 158

Schönau, Saxony

HEYDENRYCH, Godfried  
x 1741 Johanna Rogiers, d.o. Maria Vermeulen  
Heese, p.90

---

<sup>31</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)

<sup>32</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)





HEYLON, Jacob, M  
x Jannetjie van Madras  
De V-Pama, p.316

HEYNE, August Hendrik  
x 1775 Lasya Rachel Struwig, d.o. Christina de Vyf  
Hoge, p. 160

HEYNE, Johannes  
x 1793 Johanna Jacoba Hendriks d.o. Elizabeth van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 143

HEYNEKE, Johan Andries  
x 1753 Anna Christina Coridon van der Kaap  
xx 1771 Magdalena Barbara (Hellard) van der Kaap, FB  
H R / Hoge, p. 160

HEYNEKE, Johannes Christiaan  
x 1788 Johanna Elizabeth d.o. Christiaan Thomas van der Kaap  
MR

HEYNENBERG, Nicolaas  
x 1795 Maria Johanna Oudshoorn  
Heese, p. 143

HEYNKAMP, Wilhelm  
E.M. Delia Dorothea van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 160

HEYNS, Hendrik  
x 1723 Delia van der Storm van Batavia  
Heese, p.90

HEYNS, Jan (Johannes)  
x 1723 Maria Colyn  
MR

HEYNS, Johannes Cornelis  
x 1761 Helena (van Harrenstee) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 111

HEYNS, Johannes  
x 1793 Johanna Jacoba Hendriks, d.o. Elizabeth van der Kaap



Hoge, p. 161

HEYNS, Joseph

Germany

x 1782 Dorothea Rosina Arends van der Kaap

Hoge, p. 161

HEYNS, Paul

x 1696 Maria Schalk (van der Merwe)

E.M. c.o. W.S. van der Merwe by a Company slave freed in 1686.

xx 1701 Maria Losee van der Kaap, wid. Steyn

Hoge, p. 161

HILDEBRAND, Christiaan Godfried

Delits

x 1798 Delia (Dorothea) van der Kaap, FB

MR / J38

HILLEKES, Pieter

x 1687 Martha van der Kaap

MR

HINDERMANN, Heinrich

Switzerland

E.M. Josina van Madagaskar

Hoge, p.482

HITZEROTH, Heinrich

x 1798 Anna Helena Kilian, d.o. Florentina Moses van der Kaap

Heese, p. 143

HITZEROTH, Johannes Christoffel

Germany

x 1798 Hester Catharina Antonia van Surat, FB

MR

HOBIE?, Gerrit

Swartland (Malmesbury)

x c. 1794 Anna Christina van der Kaap, "Baster-Hottentot"

BR

HOEFSMIT, Pieter

Germany

x 1788 Helena Abrahamse, d.o. Helena Christina van der Kaap

Hoge, p. 165

HOEK, Michael

x 1771 Anna Christina de Wege



Heese, p. 111

HOET, Johan Wilhelm<sup>33</sup>  
x 1795 Johanna Rosina Felix  
MR

Germany

HOETS, Jan  
x 1777 Maria van Middelkoop, d.o. Johanna Cornelia Valentyn van der Kaap  
Heese, p.111

HOETERMAN, Johan Wilhelm (medical doctor)  
x 1793 Maria van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p. 166 / MR

HOFFMAN, Adolph  
x 1724 Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap, d.o. Martina Manuels, FB  
Heese, p.90

Batavia

HOFFMAN, Friedrich Samuel  
E.M. Cecilia Adolphse van der Kaap, FB  
C: Johanna Maria ≈ 1742, Louisa Wilhelmina ≈ 1745, Frederik Samuel ≈ 1747, Justina ≈ 1750  
E.M. Sara Drotz  
C: Magdalena Rosina ≈ 1744  
Hoge, p.147

Germany

HOFFMAN, Johannes  
x 1711 Maria Louisz van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 167

Germany

HOFFMAN, Wilhelm Johannes  
x 1713 Anna Nys  
Heese, p.72

HOFMEESTER, Simon Heinrich  
E.M. Helena (Beyers) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.168

HOLL, August Christiaan  
x 1785 Anna Sophia van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p. 170

Sakse

---

<sup>33</sup> [Levyens, J.E.P.: "Jan Hoets", *Familia* vol. 13, no. 4, 1976, p. 97. ]



HOLLEBROEK, Pieter<sup>34</sup>

E.M. Catryn van Madagaskar

CJ 785, 27

HOLTZ, Johan Michiel

Brandenberg

x 1791 Maria Elizabeth Pieters, wid. Stapelberg

MR

HOLLEN, Nicolaas

x 1802 Catharina Petronella Oudshoorn

Heese, p. 143

HOMBERT, Johan Georg

x 1790 Johanna Maria Brende van der Kaap

Heese, p. 143

HOOFT, Johan Jacob

Magdeburg, Germany

x c. 1790 Rachel Johanna Fabritius

Hoge, p.172

HOON, David

Swartland (Malmesbury)

(c.o. Sambouw van Madagaskar and Rachel van der Kaap. 6.3.1768)

x 1794 Maria Roos

MR / BR / MOOC 6/9/23 / RDG 106 / J443

HUGO, Cornelis Johannes

x 1795 Catharina Maria van der Kaap, FB

MR

HUMAN, Jan

x 1712 Lijsbeth (Vion) van der Kaap, FB

MR / Hoge p. 176

HUTH, Johan Wilhelm

x 1795 Johanna Rosina Felix, d.o. Rosina Davids van der Kaap

Hoge, p.178

HUYBRECHTS, Leendert

Amsterdam

x 1786 Sara Johanna Davids van der Kaap

MR

HUYSAMEN, David Johannes

Culemborg

x 1796 Wilhelmina Bos van der Kaap

---

<sup>34</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



MR

HUYSHEER, Frederik (Huyser)  
x ? Josina Thomas van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 112

HUYSHEER, Lourens  
E.M. Maria van der Kaap  
C: Lourens ≈ 1735  
BR

HUYSMAN, David Johannes The Netherlands  
x 1796 Catharina Wilhelmina Bosch d.o. Maria Magdalena van Ceylon  
Hoge, p.85

HYLINK, Evert (Heiling)  
E.M. Dina van der Kaap  
C: Anna Maria ≈ 1747, Casper ≈ 1748  
BR

IFFLAND, Godfried Rudolph  
x 1788 Dorothea van der Kaap, Iffland's ex-slave  
xx 1793 Charlotta Maria Davids van der Kaap, FB  
E.M. Clarinda, slave of F. Hendricks  
C: Carolina Rosetta and Dorothea Louisa  
Hoge, p. 179 / CJ 3207

INTRAPNIET, Walter  
x 1753 Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 112

ISRAEL, Johan Friedrich  
x 1762 Agnita van der Kaap  
Heese, p.112

JACOBS, Andries  
x 1778 Rosina Wilhelmina (Hendriks) van der Kaap alias Rosina Hugo, d.o. Rosina Isaacs  
Hoge, p. 180

JACOBS, Bastiaan  
E.M. Maria van der Kaap FB  
C: Bastiaan Jacobus ≈ 1743  
BR



JACOBS, Maurits  
x ? Catharina van Bengal  
C: Maurits Jacobs ≈ 1682  
BR

JACOBS, Pieter  
x Susanna van Batavia  
OR 1741 / OR 1745

Furrenhout

JACOBS, Salomon Johannes (Vrycorps)  
x 1795 Anna Elizabeth Zeeman  
MR

JACOBS, Wynand  
x 1754 Cornelia, van der Kaap, FB  
MR.

JANEKE, Joachim Friedrich  
x c.1785 Dorothea Jacobse van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 144

JANSEN, Dominicus  
x? Cornelia van der Kaap  
C: Nicolaas ≈ 1711  
BR

Amsterdam

JANSEN, Evert  
1732 Sara van Graan, d.o. Rebecca van der Kaap  
MR

JANSEN, Gerrit<sup>35</sup>  
E.M. Appolonia van der Kaap  
CJ 780, 226

Ewyk, Netherlands

JANSEN, Heinrich Erfurt  
x Aaltje Cornelis (Claasen) d.o. Catharina van Malabar  
Hoge, p. 184

JANSEN, Jacob  
x ? Johanna Adriana Wilgers  
C: Aletta Magdalena ≈ 1747  
BR

van der Kaap

---

<sup>35</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)





JANSEN, Jacobus  
x 1741 Emmerentia Schot van der Kaap  
MR

Amsterdam

JANSEN, Jan  
x ? Catharina Margaretha van der Kaap  
OR 1767

JANSEN, Jan Dirk  
x 1724 Luytje Willems van der Kaap  
Heese, p.31

JANSEN, Johannes  
x 1758 Dorothea van Bougis, FB  
xx 1770 Dorothea van Ceylon, FB  
MR

Bengal

JANSEN, Johannes Josephus  
x 1798 Rosina Petronella. van der Kaap  
Heese p. 144

JANSE, Matthias  
x Margaretha Borstelman van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 144

JANSEN, Paulus  
x 1769 Johanna Wilkens van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 112

JENNY, Pieter  
E.M. Eva van der Kaap.  
C: Johanna Petronella ≈ 1797  
BR

JEPSEN, Hans  
x 1779 Christina Pieters, FB

JESON, Robert  
x 1758 Sara Cornelis van der Kaap, FB  
MR

JONKER, Adolph<sup>36</sup>

---

<sup>36</sup> [Jonker, A.H.: "Die stamvader Adolph Jonker (I)". *Familia* vol. 2, 1965, p. 41-48.]



x 1740 Petronella Langeveld  
C: Adriaan ≈ 1741 (Getuies: Ary Bastiaans and Pieterella van die Kus)  
Heese, p.91 / BR / CJ 2609, no. 6

JOON, Christiaan Godlob (John)  
x 1778 Susanna Petronella Beyers  
xx 1782 Maria (Wepener) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 145

JOON, Johan Gottlob (John)  
DF “unknown slave,” 5 children  
Hoge, p. 187 / Heese, p. 145

JOOSTEN, Jan<sup>37</sup> Ceylon  
x 1729 Anna Elizabeth Jonas van der Kaap  
xx 1735 Margaretha Catharina Zusap van der Kaap  
MR

JORDAAN, Jacobus Wentzel  
x 1787 Anna Susanna Minnie  
Heese, p. 145

JURGENS, Frans  
E.M. Johanna Claasen van der Kaap.  
C: Hendrik Ernst ≈ 1742  
BR

JURGENS, Frans (E.M. c.o. Frans Jurgens and Johanna Claasen van der Kaap)  
x 1769 Rosina Florentina Simons van der Kaap, c.o. the Chinese Poasernko  
Hoge, p. 190

JURGENS, Hans Salzburg  
x c. 1700 Elizabeth Louisa van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 190

KALTENBACH, Anton Christoph  
x 1773 Helena Alida Picard, d.o. Anna Catharina Mark  
Heese, p.13

KALTHERIAN?, August Frederik  
x 173 Maria Muller van der Kaap

---

<sup>37</sup> [Cairns, M.: “Armosyn Claasz of the Cape and her family, 1661-1783”. *Familia* vol. 16, no. 4, 1979, p. 84-89, 92-99.]



MR

KAMP, Jacob  
x Elizabeth Arendse van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 113

KAMPMAN, Adam  
x 1798 Hanna Christina Brende, van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 145

KANNEMEYER, Joachim Germany  
x ? Johanna Magdalena van der Kaap  
E.M. Christina Vogel, FB  
Hoge, pp.193-194 / Heese, pp.91, 113 / C798

KEEBER, Johan Michael Germany  
x 1794 Louisa Lambrechts van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge p.196

KEHLER, Dietrich Andreas  
x 1793 Ida Theodora Jansen, c.o. Johannes Jansen van Bengal and Dorothea van  
Ceylon  
Hoge, p.196

KELLMAN, Johan Coenraad  
x 1795 Amelia Martha van der Kaap, widow of the salor Hendrik Seller  
MR

KEMP, Pieter Brugge, Belgium  
x 1715 Luitje Willemse van der Kaap  
Heese, p.73

KESSER, (Ketzer) (Ketser)<sup>38</sup> Kirchhofen, Germany  
x 1782 Johanna (Barbara) Wicht, alias de Winst  
MR

KETTER, Marthinus  
x 1775 Margaretha (Adamse) (Arendse) van der Kaap  
MR

KEYSER, David

---

<sup>38</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



E.M. c. 1777 Anna Margaretha Klem van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 113

KEYSER, Johannes  
x 1793 Dorothea (Adamse) (Arendse) van der Kaap  
MR

KEYSER, Georg Willem  
x 1796 Ludowica Grübel  
Heese, p. 145

KEYTEL, Andries  
x 1755 Anna van der Schyf  
Heese, p. 113

KILIAN, Frans Michiel  
x 1755 Florentina Moses van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.202

KILIAN, Johan Georg  
x 1778 Helena Christina van Betten, d.o. Christina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.101 / Heese, p. 146

KINNEKE, Johan Diedrik (Könneke)  
x 1760 Johanna Maria van Bengal, FB  
MR

KIRCHHERTEN, Lourens Godfried  
x 1768 Yda Cornelia van Batavia  
Hoge, p.203  
Cologne

KLEENWERK, Johannes Franciscus  
x 1790 Catharina Wilhelmina Peens van der Kaap  
Heese, p.146

KLEYNHANS, Theodor  
x 1754 Maria Sophia Volschenk  
Heese, p. 114

KLEYNSMIT, Ernst (Klynsmit)  
x 1756 Johanna Petronella van der Kaap  
xx 1760 Cornelia Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
Germany



MR / Heese, p.114

KLEYNSMIT, Hendrik (Klynsmit)  
x 1780 Elizabeth Sophia van der Kaap  
MR

KLEYNSMIT, Johannes  
x 1791 Justina Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB  
MR

KLOPPER, Abraham  
x 1801 Sara Elizabeth van der Kaap  
Heese, p.146

KLOPPER, Jan Christoffel  
x 1763 Anna Maria Kress  
Heese, p. 114

KLUYSMAN, Andries  
x 1744 Christina Janse van der Kaap  
xx 1757 Rebecca le Roux, wid. De Grys  
Heese, p.91

KLUYSMAN, Jacobus Matthiam  
E.M. Hendrica Johanna van Bengal  
Heese, p. 146

KNOES, Johannes (Knaus, Knous) Titelsheim  
x 1785 Helena Florentina Pieterse, c.o. Ida van Ceylon

KOCH, August Christoffel  
x 1764 Catharina Margaretha Harms  
Heese, p. 114

KOCH, Gottfried Anhalt  
x 1770 Rachel van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.208

KOCK, Johannes Germany  
x 1786 Johanna Catharina (Hugo) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.210 / Heese, p.146



KOELEKE, Adam Frederik  
x 1736 Sophia Elizabeth Gerrits van der Kaap, d.o. Susanna van Bombasa<sup>39</sup>  
Heese, p.91

KOELEMAN, Curt Heinrich (Kuhlman)  
x 1797 Helena Johanna van der Kaap, alias Helena Elhof, FB  
Hoge, p.211

KOELEMAN, Thomas (KOOLMAN) Haarlem  
x 1787 Eva Solomons, wid. of Abraham Solomons van der Kaap  
xx 1793 Dina Catharina Adams van der Kaap  
MR

KOEP, Jan  
E.M. Rebecca van die Kus  
C: Elias ≈ 1734  
BR

KOEVOET, Arnoldus (Coevoet) FB  
x 1731 Anna Rebecca van Bengal  
BR

KOHLER, Dietrich Andreas  
x 1793 Ida Theodora Jansen d.o. Johannes Jansen van Bengal and Dorothea van  
Ceylon  
Heese, p. 146

KOK, Andries  
E.M. Elsje Gerrits  
C: Sophia ≈ 1743  
BR

KOK, Antony  
x ? Maria van der Kaap  
C: Catharina 1717  
BR

KOLBE, Carel Friedrich  
x 1762 Maria Magdalena de Winst, van der Kaap, c.o. Moses de Winst, FB

---

<sup>39</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.





MR / Heese, p. 114

KOOPMAN, Barend Jacobus  
x 1787 Anna Kleyn van der Kaap  
MR

KOOPMAN, Cornelis  
x 1762 Catharina Thomasse, Alias Margaretha Cornelia Boekhouwder  
(Children described as “Baster-Hottentot”)  
BR

KOOPMAN, Johannes  
x ? Sara Kleyn alias Kleynjong  
BR Swartland

KOOPMAN, Willem  
x ? 1763 Martha, a “Hottentot”  
C: Margaretha ≈ 1763  
Swartland

KOOPMAN, Michiel  
x 1787 Aletta Kleyn van der Kaap  
MR

KOTZE, Hendrik  
x 1736 Helena Valentyn van der Kaap  
Heese, p.91

KOTZE, Johan Jurgen  
x 1704 Elsje van Hoff, d.o. Margaretha van der Kaap  
MR

KOUTER, Jan  
x ? Sara “Baster-Hottentot”  
C: Johannes Cornelis ≈ 1764  
BR Swartland

KRAAYESTEIN, David  
x 1772 Sara Pieterse van der Kaap  
MR

KRAAYWINKEL, Abraham  
x Catharina van Beulen  
Heese, p.91



KRAAYWINKEL, Johannes Hendrik  
E.M. Catharina Dorothea van der Kaap  
C: Hendrik Albertus  
BR

KRAFT, Johannes Philippus  
x 153 Rachel Ophausen  
Heese, p.147

KRAFT, Thomas Daniel  
x 1792 Regina Margaretha Lourens, FB  
MR Lübeck

KRAMER, Johan Andreas  
x 1763 Magdalena Gabriels van der Kaap  
MR Saxony

KRANTZ, Johan Heinrich  
x ? Rebecca van der Kaap  
C: Jan Hendrik ≈ 1783  
Hoge, p.218 Lübeck

KRESS, Johan Peter  
x 1732 Rachel de May van der Kaap  
MR

KREUTZMAN, Arnoldus  
x Maria/ Martha Vosloo  
Hoge, p.220

KRIEGEL, Johan Georg  
x Catharina Elizabeth van der Kaap  
Heese, p.221 Waldeck

KRIEL, David (Krull) (Baster-Hottentot)  
x? Maria Lottering  
xx 1792 Christina Willemse van der Kaap  
MR / BR / Heese p.115 Tulbagh

KROMHOUT, Johannes  
x ? Dorothea Sophia van der Kaap?  
OR 1767



KRONENBERG, Andreas  
x 1784 Johanna Magdalena Wildeman, d.o. Anna Christina Schrade van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.222

KROPWEE, Christiaan  
E.M. Susanna van der Kaap  
C: Johan Jurgen ≈ 1789  
BR  
Paarl

KROUKAMP - see Croukamp

KRUGEL, Jacobus Johannes  
x 1783 Anna Maria Kress  
Heese, p. 147

KRUGER, Jacob  
x 1718 Jannetje Kemp  
Heese, p.92

KRUSE, Johan Gottfried (Crause)  
x 1788 Wilhelmina Magdalena Andriesen van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.225  
Littae

KRUYSMAN, Arnoldus  
x Martha Vosloo van der Kaap  
Heese, p.74 / OR 1709

KRUYTSMAN, Andries  
x 25.10.1744 Christina Janse van der Kaap  
MR  
Lübeck

KUBE, Johan Jacob  
x 1782 Elizabeth Timm  
Heese p.147

KUUHL, Johan Adolf  
x 1744 Susanna Coetzer  
Heese, p.92

KUYLETTS, Jacobus  
E.M. Colilla van Macassar  
C: Johanna Elizabeth, freed 1741  
Hoge, p.229  
Germany



KUYPER, Barend

x 1742 Johanna Christina Valentyn, d.o. Valentyn van die Kus FB  
MR

LACOCK, Jacobus

x 1783 Susanna Catharina Kruger  
Heese p. 148

LAFOCADE, Johannes (Lavocade)

x ? Eva Magdalena van der Kaap  
C: Maria Gertruida ≈ 1774  
BR

LAFRENDE, Johannes

x 1772 Magdalena Eva van der Kaap, FB  
MR

LAMBERTS, Wilhelm

x 1794 Anna Elizabeth Martien, FB  
Hoge, p.230

LAMOTTE, Jan

x 1767 Johanna Adriana Kotze  
Heese, p. 118

LAMPE, Frans Jurgen

Hildesheim

x 1756 Hendrina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

LAMPE, Heinrich Ludwig

Hesse

x 1797 Susanna Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

LANDMAN, Willem

x 1747 Catharina Hoffman, d.o. Maria Louisz, van der Kaap  
xx 1768 Johanna Jonker  
Heese, p.92

LANDWERTH, Carl Gottfried

x 1794 Martha Christophera Johanna van der Kaap  
C: Christina Carolina Josina  
Hoge, p.231



LANGE, Pieter  
x 1759 Eva van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Cleleli van Bengal  
Hoge, p.232

LANGEJAAN, George Frederik  
x 1775 Anna Catharina Burg  
Heese, p.115

LANGERAADS, Pieter  
x 1793 Maria van Bengal, FB  
MR  
Amsterdam

LANGEVELD, Daniel Jacobus  
x 1776 Maria Johanna Jansen van der Kaap  
MR

LANGEVELD, Jacobus  
x 1744 Barendina van Graan, d.o. Rebecca van der Kaap  
Heese, p.92

LANGEVELD, Jacobus  
x 1755 Helena (Magdalena) Rebecca Schot van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 115

LAPPE, Jan Paul  
x 1772 Johanna Renetta van der Kaap, FB  
(in 1779 Lappe bought the freedom of his wife's son (Christoffel) who at the time was still enslaved)  
Hoge, p.234 / Req., 2, p.694, 1779  
Germany

LAURENS, Jan  
x 1724 Dina Valentyn  
MR  
Rostock

LAURENTIUS, Cristiaan Gottlieb  
x 1751 Rachel (de May) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.234

LAVOCADE, Arnoldus  
E.M. Maria van Batavia FB  
C: Johannes ≈ 1745, Abraham Jurgen ≈ 1747



BR

LECLUS, Pieter Francois

x 1790 Catharina Maria (Nielsen) van der Kaap

xx 1803 Johanna Geetruyda Jacobus van der Kaap

MR / Heese, p.148

LEEUWNER, Johan Christoffel

x 1768 Catharina Valentynse, d.o. Catharina van der Kaap

Hoge, p.236

LE FEBRE, Gysbert

x 1712 Catharina van der Sande, d.o. Elsje Basson

MR

LEHMAN, Daniel Frederik

x 1770 Susanna Fleck

Heese, p. 115

LEIN, Johan Christiaan

x 1802 Johanna Abrahamse, d.o. Jan Abrahamse van die Kus

MR

LEIPRECHT, Casper

E.M. Rachel van der Kaap.

C: Anna Maria  $\approx$  1767

Hoge, p.237

LEKKERLAND, Willem

x 1736 Cecilia Davids van der Kaap

MR

LEKKERWYN, Matthys

x ? Maria van der Kaap

K; Jacob  $\approx$  1715

BR

LELIE, Friedrich Heinrich

E.M. Rosina Wilhelmina Antonisz, d.o. Wilhelmina van Macassar

Hoge, p.238

LE LONG, Jan

x ? Maria van Coechin

OR 1709





LEMNANDER, Carl  
x 1795 Helena van Wyk van der Kaap  
MR

Sweden

LENS, Frederik  
x 1750 Geetruy Mulder van der Kaap  
MR

LENS, Frans  
x 1744 Dirkje Cryne van der Kaap  
MR

LENSTED, Erik  
E.M. Regina, slave of J. H. Redelinghuys  
CJ 791 (c. 1763-1767)

Finland/Sweden

LE ROUX, Jan  
x 1729 Catharina Harmse  
Heese, p.96

LESCH, Michael  
E.M. Spacie van der Kaap, slave of Lesch  
E.M. Amelia van der Kaap  
C: Johanna Helena ≈ 1782  
Hoge, p.239

Germany

LESER, Isak  
x 1793 Sara Pieters van der Kaap, d.o. Ida van Ceylon, FB  
Hoge, p.239

LEUBERGOET, Joseph Frederick (Lebegut)  
x 1793 Catharyn van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.235

LEVY, Michael  
x ? Josina Thomas van der Kaap, widow of Huysheer  
MR

LEY, Jacobus  
E.M. Eva van der Kaap, FB  
C: Cornelia ≈ 1750



C: Jacobus ≈ 1757  
Hoge, p.232

LINDHOLM, Axel  
B,E. Antonetta van der Kaap  
C: Anna Maria ≈ 1742  
BR

LOCHNER, Johan Georg  
x Johanna Geertruida Verbeek  
Heese, p. 116 / C798

LOMBARD, Antony  
x 1717 Johanna Snyman  
Heese, p.74

LOOCK, Johan Hendrik  
x 1775 Johanna Appolonia Alje, d.o. Engela Maria de Kat  
Heese, p.116

LOOFF, Johan Heinrich  
x 1799 Johanna Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB, his former slave  
Hoge, p.246

LOOKERMANS, Abraham  
x 1724 Sara Paling van Mauritius  
MR  
Rotterdam

LOOS, Heinrich  
x 1684 Lijsbeth Jansz van der Kaap  
Heese, p.74

LOOS, Johan Hendrik  
x 1799 Johanna Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR  
Swaanebeck

LORENZ, Johann (Lourens)  
x 1724 Dina Valentyn  
Hoge, p.248

LORION, Carel (Loriou)  
x 1795 Alida Magdalena van der Kaap  
MR



LOTRIET, Arnoldus  
x 1791 Maria Elizabeth Ooms

Graaff Reinet

LOTRIET, Barend  
x 1778 Maria Christina Nothling van der Kaap  
MR

Paarl

LOTTER, Christoffel  
x Susanna Sophia Jacobse  
BR

Paarl

LOTTER, Frans (Lottering)  
x Catharina van der Westhuysen, d.o. Cornelis van der Westhuysen and Francina, a  
"Baster-Hottentot"  
DR/ Heese, p.116

Swartland (Malmesbury)

LOTTER, Gerhardus Frans (Lotriet) (Lottering)  
x 1791 Anna Magdalena Ooms  
MR

LOUWRENS, Jan Martin  
x 1744 Aletta Hoffman  
Hoge, p.93

LOUW, Hermanus  
x ? Rachel van der Kaap, FB  
C: Christina Hendrika e.a. ≈ 1768  
BR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

LOVENSTEIN, Dirk van der Kaap  
x 1797 Christina Dorothea Sonderman van der Kaap  
MR

LUCAS, Michiel Johannes van der Kaap<sup>40</sup>  
x 1799 Johanna Adriana Vermeulen  
Heese, p. 149

LUCAS, Pieter Johannes van der Kaap<sup>41</sup>  
x Hester van Zyl  
Heese, p. 149

LUCK, Cornelis Hendrik

---

<sup>40</sup> [Du Preez, M.H.C.: Die familie Lucas van Piketberg. Familia vol.32, nos. 1&2, 1995, p. 23-32.]

<sup>41</sup> [Du Preez, M.H.C.: Die familie Lucas van Piketberg. Familia vol.32, nos. 1&2, 1995, p. 23-32.]



x 1803 Eva Johanna Frits van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 149

LUTGENS, Johan Wilhelm  
x 1766? Florentina Raak?  
MR

MAARTENS, Anthony  
x 1713 Sara Claasen (Moller)  
Heese, p.74

MAAS, Johan Godlieb Dresden  
x 1764 Wilhelmina Jacoba van der Kaap, d.o. Maria Magdalena van Bengal  
Hoge, p.254

MAASDORP, Christian  
x 1702 Maria Basson, d.o. Angela van Bengal  
MR

MAGNUS, Pieter  
x 1784 Cornelia van der Kaap  
xx 1798 Maria Magdalena van der Kaap, FB  
MR / Hoge, p.255

MALAN, David<sup>42</sup> Vergelegen (Somerset West)  
E.M. Sara, slave of Jurgen Radyn  
CJ 795, 56 (11789)

MANEVELD, Samuel Ernst Germany  
E.M. Johanna Catharina van der Kaap, Maneveld's former slave  
Hoge, p.256

MARBACH, Johan Joseph  
x 1784 Sara Elizabeth Nieman, d.o. Rosina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.257

MARIK, Jacob  
E.M. Anna Groothenning van Bengal  
C: Jacob ≈ 171 8  
BR

MARK, Frans Hendrik Germany  
x 1735 Christina van Bengal, FB

---

<sup>42</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



Hoge, p.257

MARTENS, Christiaan  
x 1701 Maria Bartels, FB  
Hoge, p.259

MARTENS, Cornelis  
x 1711 Susanna van Madagaskar  
MR

The Netherlands

MARTENS, Jasper (Martins)  
x 1736 Catharina van Laar, granddaughter of Johanna van Madras  
Heese, p.93

MASSYN, Frans  
x 1788 Sara (Wolf) van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Gent

MATFELD, Heinrich  
x 1789 Wilhelmina Adriana Planken van der Kaap, d.o. Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.260

Germany

MATTHEE, Abraham  
x 1751 Johanna Matthysen  
Heese, p. 117

MATTHES, Christian Frederik  
x 1758 Elsje Sophia Brand  
Heese, p. 117

MATTHYS, David  
x ? Magdalena Veldsman  
C: Theodorus ≈ 1793  
Heese, 1 151

MATTHYS, Jamb  
x 1769 Maria Dorothea Schadenberg  
Heese, p.117

MATTHYS, Jan Hendrik  
x 1769 Dina Elizabeth Hector  
Heese, p. 117



MATTHYS, Joseph  
x 1769 Maria Dorothea Schadenberg, d.o. Maria Bastiaansz van der Kaap  
MR / Heese p.117

MATTHYS, Pieter  
x 1751 Anna Blad van der Kaap  
xx 1755 Johanna Christina Waad  
MR

Batavia

MAURITS, Jacob<sup>43</sup>  
E.M. Catharina van Bengal  
C: Maurits Jacobs (Born at sea)  
DR 1682

Captain at Sea

MEERHOF, Pieter  
x 1664 [\[Krotoa\]](#)<sup>44</sup> Eva

MEESER, Floris  
x ? Johanna Maria Smook  
Heese, p. 150

MEESER, Johan Nicolaas  
x 1765 Neeltje Brand?  
MR

MEISELBACH, Carl Adolph  
E.M. Susanna Margaretha Meyers, d.o. Aurora van Natal  
Hoge, p.694

MEISZNER, Friedrich Marthinus  
E.M. Catharina Petronella van der Kaap  
C: Catharina F. ≈ c. 1762  
Hoge, p.273

Germany

MENSING, Willem  
E.M. Tryntje van Madagaskar (child died)  
CJ 782, fol. 54 (c. 1710)

Deventer

METZLER, Philip Lodewyk  
x 1773 Helena van Harrenstee  
Heese, p. 1 17

---

<sup>43</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)

<sup>44</sup> [Krotoa was a](#)



MEURING, Carel Matthys  
x 1743 Anna van Dapur, FB  
MR

MEYER, Andries Danzig  
x 1755 Elizabeth Rebecca van Bengal, FB  
xx 1760 Francina Jansz van der Kaap, former slave of Pieter van Bengal FB  
MR / Hoge, p.269

MEYER, Carel Heinrich  
x 1782 Anna Maria Stricker van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 151

MEYER, Frans  
x 1785 Johanna van Beulen  
Heese, p.151

MEYER, Jan<sup>45</sup>  
E.M. Eva, slave of Widow Kok  
C: Spaas  
MOOC 6/9/2, 219

MEYER, Jan Jacob<sup>46</sup> Meuron Regiment  
x Rosetta van der Kaap  
C 2620, 356 (c. 1785)

MEYER, Nicolaas  
x 1772 Eva van der Kaap.  
Hoge, p. 272

MEYN, Christiaan  
E.M. Martha Manuels, former slave of Hester Weyers  
C: Catharina ≈ 1691 x Verbeek  
C: Maria M. ≈ 1700 x Basson  
DR/ MR

MINIE, Jacobus Petrus  
BR x ? Catharina Jordaan van der Kaap  
Heese, p.151

MINIE, Antonie

---

<sup>45</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)

<sup>46</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)





x ? Sara Catharina Kriel  
C: Johannes Antony ≈ 1793  
BR

MINIE, Hans Jurgen  
x ? Catharina Christina Toorn (Tornik)  
C: Anna Catharina ≈ 1789  
BR

MINIE, Jan Willemse  
x ? Anna van der Kaap, 'Baster-Hottentot'  
C: Johannes Jurie ≈ 1770  
BR

MINIE, Jacobus Petrus  
x Catharina Jordaan van der Kaap  
Heese, p.151

MINNIE, Johannes (Menne)  
x 1762 Geertruyd Kluysman  
Heese, p.118

MOCKE, Johannes Godfried  
x 1771 Sophia Plagman  
Heese, p. 118

MOL, Cornelis  
x 1782 Hendrina Lange  
xx 1803 Anna Sophia Nyhoff  
Heese, p. 151

MOLET, Hendrik  
x 1753 Susanna van Graan  
MR

Delft

MOLLER, Heinrich  
E.M. Christina van Afrika  
C: Hendrik  
Hoge, p.278

Germany

MOLLER, Johan Claus  
x 1690 Henrietta Claas, d.o. Sara van Soloor, slave of Willem van Dieden

Germany



Hoge, p.278

MOMSEN, Andreas

x 1786 Dorothea Ackerhuys, granddaughter of Colilla van Macassar

Hoge, pp. 229 and 279

MONK, Friedrich

x 1800 Rachel Ahlers, d.o. Dorothea van Bengal

Heese, p.151

MOOS, Johan Abraham (Moses)

x 1793 Aletta Susanna Auke

B.E, d.o. Johanna Magdalena van der Kaap.

Hoge, p.280

MOS, Dirk Hendrik

x 1761 Maria Magdalena Adehaan

MR

MOSES, Carolus Marthinus

x 1785 Catharina Petronella Abrahams

MR

MOSINA, George

Switzerland

x 1786 Rosina van Batavia

MR

MOSTERT, Jan

x 109 Juliana Adriaans van der Kaap

Heese, p.118

MOSTERT, Johannes

Swartland (Malmesbury)

x ? Regina Regters

C: (Basters) c. I 785-1796

BR / Heese, p. 151

MULDER, Hendrik

x Susanna Magdalena

C: Christina ≈ 1706

BR

MULDER, Hendrik Johannes

x 1782 Catharina Bergfeld van der Kaap, d.o. Maria Blom, a Company slave



MR / Heese, p. 152

MULDER, Jurgen Johannes  
x 1793 Sophia Catharina van der Kaap  
MR / Heese, p.152

MULDER, Nicolaas Jansz  
x 1714 Leonora de Vyf van der Kaap, daughter van Abraham de Vyf, Chinese  
Heese, p.76

MULDER, Paul Hendrik (Muller) Saxony  
x 1766 Catharina Milhuysen van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge p.228

MULLER, Carsten  
x 1774 Isabella Schonken  
Heese, p.118

MULLER, Frederik Lodewyk Elsace  
x 1771 Christina Johanna van der Kaap  
MR

MULLER, Gerd Christoffel  
x 1763 Helena van Smittenburg, d.o. Helena van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.284

MULLER, Joachim Frederik  
x 1776 Beatrix Brand  
Heese, p. 119

MULLER, Johannes Germany  
x 1793 Christina Regina van der Kaap, FB  
(In 1817 returned to Germany with his family and was raised to nobility)  
Hoge, p.152

MULLER, Johannes  
x 1778 Clara Kleynsmit  
Heese, p. 152

MULLER, Johan Heinrich (Mulder)  
x 1787 Christina Elizabeth Barends van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.287





NEL, Johannes Petrus  
x 1797 Mietjie Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

NELLEN, Johan Petrus  
E.M. Johanna Catharina Christoffelse, 'Baster-Hottentot'  
C: Willem C. ≈ 1764  
C: Frederik A. ≈ 1764  
BR

NERGER, Frederik Egenus  
x 1795 Hester van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.292  
Germany

NEUHOFF, Johan Heinrich (Nyhoff)  
x 1765 Cornelia (Ley) van der Kaap  
H R / Reese, p. 1 19 / Hoge, p.292

NEUMEISTER, Johan Georg  
x ? Wilhelmina Rosina Lelie, granddaughter of Wilhelmina van Macassar  
Hoge, p.293  
Germany

NEVELING, Johan  
x 1790 Helena Wentzel (Weytzel) van der Kaap  
Heese, p.152

NICOLAASZ, Isaac  
x 1787 Elizabeth Hiebertz van der Kaap  
MR  
van der Kaap

NIELSON, Jan Jacobus  
x 1769 Johanna Elizabeth Pietersz van der Kaap  
Heese, p.119  
van der Kaap

NIEMAND, Andries  
x 1781 Louisa Odelia Hegter van der Kaap  
Heese, p.153

NIEMAND, Diederik  
E.M. Elizabeth van der Kaap  
C: Christina, Diederik and Frederik ≈ 1745  
BR



NIEMAND, Frederik  
x 1772 Rosina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

NIEMAND, Hendrik Germany  
x 1793 Wilhelmina Louisa van Bengal, FB, his former slave  
C: Maria Geertruida ≈ 17.12.1797 (Volwassene)  
Hoge, p.295 / BR 1798

NIEMAND, Jan  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Maria, Cornelia and Jeronimus ≈ 1744  
BR

NIETMAN, Johan Dietrich Germany  
x c. 1790 Johanna Christina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 295

NIEUWENHUYSEN, Willem Delft  
E.M. Rosina Wilhelmina Bernhardi van der Kaap, FB  
C: Hendrina Wilhelmina Petronella ≈ 15.1.1786  
BR

NIEUWSTAD, Hendrik Johannes  
x 1783 Johanna Catharina Wentzel  
Heese, p.153

NIGRINI, Johan Baptis  
x Christina Johanna (Bester) van der Kaap  
BR - Morawiese Kerk, Genadendal ?  
Hoge, p.296

NONNENMACHER, Matthias  
x ? Johanna Margaretha Kilian, d.o. Florentina Moses van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.297

NORTIER, Daniel  
x 1761 Maria Verkouter  
Heese, p.119

NOTHLING, Jacob Frederik (Neethling)  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap (5 kinders)  
E.M. Regina Margaretha van der Kaap (3 kinders)



Hoge, p.298 / Heese, p. 119

OBERHOLSTER, Guiliam  
x 1731 Johanna Margaretha Bergman  
Heese, p.95

OBERHOLSTER, Johan  
E.M. Agnita Colyn  
C: Johannes ≈ 1702  
Hoge, p.484  
Switzerland

OBERMEYER, Johannes Jacobus  
x 1793 Christina Struwig  
MR

OBERMEYER, Johan Philip  
x 1800 Abigael Aletta Greyvenstein, d.o. Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 299

ODENDAAL, Wilhelm  
x 1711 Susanna Bibouw, d.o. Diana, a slave; also a half sister of Hendrik Bibouw  
Hoge, p. 299

OELOFSE, Andries<sup>47</sup>  
x 1690 Sara van Gyselen, ex Company slave freed in 1689  
DO pp. 292-293 (Transporten en Scheepen Kennisse 12.12.1689)

OELOFSE, Leendert  
x ? Margaretha Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 76

OLCKERS, Johannes Braun  
x 1753 Martha Catharina Jacobse, FB  
xx 1755 Johanna Jonker van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.300 / Heese, p. 119  
Germany

OLIVIER, Egidius  
x Eva Johanna Preusser, d.o. Eva Johanna van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 153

OLWAGEN, Detlef Christian  
x 1796 Anna Margaretha Henn, d.o. Christina van der Kaap  
MR

---

<sup>47</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)





ONKEN, Hermanus Gerhardus  
x c. 1790 Rachel Ahlers, d.o. Dorothea van Bengal  
Hoge, p.302

OOMS, Pieter  
x 1781 Maria Elizabeth Aarts van der Kaap  
MR

OORTMAN, Peter Bertram  
x c. 1720 Christina Kreutzman, d.o. Maria/ Martha Vosloo  
Hoge, p.312

OOSTERHAGEN, Anton Morits  
xl792 Carolina Smit van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Germany

OOSTHUYSEN, J.J.  
x 1780 Johanna Jonker  
Heese, p. 154

OPHAUSEN, Johan Franciscus  
x 1764 Margaretha Arends (Aaronse) van der Kaap  
MR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

OPHAUSEN, Johan Franz<sup>48</sup>  
x 1764 Margaretha Adams van der Kaap  
Hoge p. 302

Minden, Germany

OPHAUSEN, Johan Jurgen  
x 1791 Sara Catharina Lucas, d.o. Sitiva van Bougis  
Hoge, p.303

OPPEL, Bernhard Wilhelm  
x 1773 Anna Maria Hunder van der Kaap, d.o. Maria Magdalena van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.303 / C 798

OTTO, Christian Samuel Friedrich  
x 1782 Johanna Aletta Augsburg, d.o. Philida van der Kaap  
Hoge, p. 304 / Heese, p. 154

---

<sup>48</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



OTTO, Johan Friedrich  
x 1775 Catharina Abrahamse, van der Kaap, FB  
MR

OUDSHOORN, Willem<sup>49</sup>  
E.M. Geertruy van der Kaap  
C: Petrus ≈ 1740  
C: Willem ≈ 1737 (see next entry)  
BR

OUDSHOORN, Willem<sup>50</sup>  
x 1780 Geertruyda Francina van der Kaap, FB, alias De Hoog  
(former slave of Matthiam le Roux)  
MR

OUKE, Nicolaus (Auke)  
E.M. Johanna Magdalena van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.305

OWIE, Gerrit (a burgher)  
x 1794 Anna Christina van der Kaap  
MR

PALM, Johannes Christian Wilhelm  
E.M. Anna Margaretha van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.306  
Germany

PARADYS, Gerrit  
E.M. Maria Petronella van der Kaap  
C: Hendrik ≈ 1737  
C: Claas G. ≈ 1738  
Hoge, p.306  
Germany

PASQUA, Jan Willem  
x ? Adriana Ventura  
C: Nicolaas Joseph ≈ 1773  
BR

PASEN, Jan Jansz  
x ? Catharina van Colombo

---

<sup>49</sup> [Laing, R.A.: "Oudshoorn(Oudtshoorn)", *Familia* vol. 10, no. 2, 1973, p. 38-39, 42-43]

<sup>50</sup> [Laing, R.A.: "Oudshoorn(Oudtshoorn)", *Familia* vol. 10, no. 2, 1973, p. 38-39, 42-43]



C: Jan ≈ 1719  
C: Simon ≈ 1720  
BR

PAULSEN, Willem (burgher) van der Kaap  
x 1767 Elizabeth Christoffelina Stents van der Kaap  
MR / Heese, p. 120

PEENSCH, Johannes Friedrich Eisleben  
x 1787 Catharina (Adams) van der Kaap, FB, former slave of Pieter Hacker  
E.M. Johanna Catharina Manuels  
C: Frederik  
H R / Heese, p. 154 / Hoge 307

PELMAN, Johan Coenraad  
x c. 1800 Jamela Martha van der Kaap  
J. 38

PEO, Johannes Hermanus  
x 1771 Johanna Magdalena Scholtz van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 120

PEROT, Jacob Joseph  
x 1776 Hester Neethling  
Heese, p. 120

PETERSEN, Johan (Thomas) (Petrus)  
x 1791 Dorothea van Bengal, widow of Oltman Ahlers  
Hoge, p.311 / CJ 3207

PESTER, Johan Carel Christian (Petzer)  
x 1794 Maria Elizabeth Kilian, d.o. Florentina Moses van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.309

PETRIE, Johan  
x 1795 Hendrina Kraukhamer (Croukamp), d.o. Hendrina Magdalena van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 154

PFAFF, Johan Carel Willem Germany  
x 1796 Clara Johanna (Blessen) van der Kaap, d.o. Paulina Frederika van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.312

PFISTER, Johan Georg Paarl



x ? Sara Catharina Bali  
C: Johannes Lodewyk ≈ 1792  
BR

PICARD, Louis Amsterdam  
x 1746 Johanna Catharina Markse van der Kaap, d.o. Christiaan van Bengal  
E.M. Christina Louisa ≈ 1745  
Heese, p.95

PIETERSE, Asseurus  
x 1771 Johanna Christina Rekkers van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 120

PIETERSE, Christiaan Frederik  
x 1802 Anna Margaretha Keyser  
Heese, p. 155

PIETERSE, Evert Purmerend  
x 1698 Susanna Catharina van Ceylon, former slave of Simon van der Stel  
MR / BR

PIETERSE, Hermanus  
x 1790 Eva Kemp van der Kaap, FB  
MR

PIETERSE, Jacobus  
E.M. Alida Vredenburg  
C: Hendrik Reinhold ≈ 1738  
BR

PIETERSE, Jan  
x ? Helena van der Kaap  
C: Susanna ≈ 1740  
BR

PIETERSE, Jan  
x Elsje Gerrits  
Heese, p. 120

PIETERSE, Jeronimus  
x 1785 Maria Magdalena van der Kaap  
MR



PIETERSE, Severus  
x ? Christina van der Kaap  
C: Elizabeth ≈ 1773  
BR

PIETERSE, Simon (freeborn) van der Kaap  
x 1788 Elizabeth Beyers van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 155

PIETERSEN, Johan Thomas<sup>51</sup> Denmark  
x Dorothea van Bengal  
Test. 1790

PITSER, Carl Friedrich (Pitzer)  
x 1759 Maria de Wege  
Heese, p. 120

PLAAGMAN, Frederik Simon  
x 1751 Appolonia Jansz van der Kaap, d.o. Rebecca van Bengal  
xx 1756 Helena Jansz van der Kaap, FB, former slave of Jannetje Johannes  
Hoge, p.315 / MR

POGGENPOEL, Julius Hamburg  
x 1784 Eva van der Kaap, FB  
MR

POHL, Anton (Pool) Germany  
E.M. Johanna Jacoba Jurgens, d.o. the free black Hans Jacob Jurgens  
C: Johan Antony ≈ 1786  
Hoge, p.317

POOL, Johannes  
x 1715 Lucretia Touwke van Mauritius  
MR

POOLMAN, Frederik Jan  
x 1765 Sara Elizabeth de Kat, d.o. Appolonia van der Kaap,  
Heese, p. 120

---

<sup>51</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



POOLMAN, Johannes Adam  
x 1788 Eva van Laar van der Kaap  
MR / Heese, p. 155

POOLMAN, Johan Friedrich  
x 1755 Cornelia de Vries, d.o. Flora van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.317

Germany

POSTHUMUS, Joachim  
x Elsje Catharina Beust van der Kaap, d.o. Anna Maria van der Kaap  
Heese, p.77

POT, Balthazer  
x 1714 Johanna Romond van Mauritius  
MR

POTGIETER, Johannes  
x 1712 Clara Herbst, d.o. Elizabeth van der Kaap  
Heese, p.77

POTHARST, Johan Simon  
x 1772 Maria Niemand  
Heese, p.120

POTJE, Jacob  
x 1714 Anna Louisa van der Kaap  
MR

PRENGER, Johannes Fredrich  
x 1794 Anna Elizabeth Kolbeck  
Heese, p. 156

PRETORIUS, Dirk  
E.M. Maria Magdalena van der Kaap  
C: Dirk ≈ 1743  
BR

PRETORIUS, Dirk  
E.M. Maria (Hansen) van der Kaap  
C: Sibella ≈ 1685  
BR



PRETORIUS, Johannes  
x ? Helena Vosloo van der Kaap  
Heese, p.77

PRETORIUS, Johannes  
x 1714 Constantia van Batavia, widow of Joost Ventura  
MR

PRINS, Jurgen Marthinus  
x c. 1750 Agatha Kraaywinkel van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 120

PRUYSSER, Carel David  
x 1801 Eva Johanna van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 156

PULSATOR, Jan  
E.M. Cornelia Alexanders van der Kaap  
C: Johannes Michiel ≈ 1748  
BR

PUTTER, Hans  
x ? Magdalena?  
C: Margaretha ≈ 1704  
BR

PUTTER, Jan  
x ? Anna van der Zwaan  
Heese, p.96

PYL, Abraham Bastiaans  
x Cornelia Cornelisse (Claasen) van der Kaap, d.o. Catharina of Malabar  
Heese, p.65

PYPER, Jan  
x 1771 Magdalena Dorothea van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.321

Germany

PYPER, Johan Christoph  
x 1776 Johanna Christina van der Kaap  
MR

Hildesheim





RAAMS, Willem  
x Johanna van Graan, d.o. Rebecca van der Kaap  
De V-P, p.744

The Netherlands

RAATS, Pieter  
x 1776 Rachel Abrahamse van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Stellenbosch

RAATH, Philippus Arnoldus  
x 1777 Johanna Agnieta Pieterse  
Heese, p. 121

RASP, Christiaan  
E.M. Flora van der Kaap  
C: Christiaan ≈ 1714  
BR

RAVENS, Hendrik  
x ? Aletta Geertruida Adriaanse van der Kaap, d.o. Frederik Adriaanse van der Kaap  
De V-P, p.761

RECKENS, Otto  
x 1763 Johanna van der Kaap, FB, wid. of Frans Adamse  
MR

Holstein

REDEKER, Johannes Arend  
x 1758 Florentina (Daniels) van der Kaap, FB, wid. of Johan Georg Frick  
Hoge, p.326

REEDEL, Frederik August  
x 1754 Wilhelmina Constant  
Heese, p. 121

Germany

REICHARDT, Johannes Georg  
x 1800 Maria Magdalena Rosman van der Kaap  
Heese, p.156

REICHARDT, Sebastian  
x 1774 Rachel Adamsz van der Kaap  
E.M. Maria van der Kaap  
MR / Hoge, p.328

Vienna



REIMERS, Herman (Reymens) Germany  
x 1798 Rachel Christina van der Kaap, wid. of Samuel van Siam  
MR

REIMERS, Jan Philip Hamel  
x 1754 Susanna van der Kaap, FB  
MR

REINDERS, Hendrik Friesland  
x 1786 Johanna Catharina Nothling van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 157

REINHARD, Johan Heinrich Germany  
x 1783 Johanna Magdalena Block, d.o. Susanna van der Kaap alias Van Wyk  
Hoge, p.330

REINHARD, Johannes Frederik  
x 1799 Anna Carolina (Kirsten) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 158 / MR

RENKEN, Christoffel (Rinke) Groningen  
x 1793 Sara Margaretha (Jacobs) van der Kaap  
MR

RENNEBEEK, Jan  
x 1753 Francina van Mangeray, FB, former slave of Peter Lindblad  
MR / Hoge, p.332

RENTEL, Christoffel Germany  
x 1796 Sara Magdalena de Leer, d.o. Martje van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.333

REPKE, Johan Godlieb  
x 1798 Helena van der Kaap, FB  
MR

RETIEF, Frans Johannes  
x 1803 Christina Alesia Butger, d.o. Maria Magdalena Adehaan  
MR

REYNDERS, Philip  
E.M. Christina Susanna van der Kaap



C: Catharina Adriana ≈ 1748  
BR

REYNEKE, Jan Andries  
x 1771 Magdalena Barbara Hellard van der Kaap  
MR

REYNEKE, Joachim  
E.M. Maria van der Kaap (a free woman)  
C: Maria Hendrina ≈ 1784  
BR

RHEE, Detlef  
x 1797 Johanna Catharina Karssouw, d.o. Anna Catharina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.334

RICHTER, Johan Heinrich  
x 1795 Bernadina Wilhelmina Oppel  
Heese, p. 157

RICKERS, Otto  
x 153 Johanna van der Kaap, wid. of Frans Adams, FB  
Hoge, p.337

RODRIQUES, Daniel Valentyn  
x 1707 Dina Valentyn of Agra  
MR

Batavia

ROE, Jacob Christiaan  
x 1795 Magdalena Barbara van der Kaap, wid. of J.A. Heyneke  
MR

Europe

ROELOFSE, Christiaan  
x 1756 Petronella (Heymans) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 122

ROELOFSE, Roelof  
x 1772 Jacoba Simons van der Kaap  
MR

Bergen

ROESTORF, Christiaan Johannes  
x ? Elsje Smit van der Kaap  
Heese, p.157



ROET, Zacharias (Rutke)  
x 1721 Maria van Madagaskar, FB  
MR

Scandinavia

ROGIER, Johannes  
x 1705 Maria Vermeulen, d.o. Catharina van Bengal, FB  
MR

ROHRMAN, Johannes  
E.M. Maria van der Kaap, FB  
C: Wilhelmina Margaretha ≈ 1793  
Hoge, p.343

Germany

ROLL, Emmanuel Jacobus  
E.M. Sara Johanna van der Kaap  
C: Pieter Tobias ≈ 1783  
Hoge, p.343

ROLL, Pieter Tobias  
x 1796 Susanna Jacoba Sweeden  
E.M. d.o. Francina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.343

ROMOND, Gerrit  
x ? Johanna van Madras  
C: Cornelia ≈ 1709  
BR / Heese, p.78

ROODMAN, Lourens (Rootman)  
E.M. Elizabeth (Company slave) d.o. Jannetjie d.o. Sabina of Malabar  
C: Lourens ≈ 1771 (adopted by his father)  
Hoge, p.344

ROOS, Johan Michael  
x 1786 Anna Margaretha Erencroon  
Heese, p. 157

RORICH, Johan Nikolaus  
x 1799 Catharina Hendrica Siedel  
E.M. d.o. Regina Margaretha Lourens  
Hoge, p.346

Germany

ROSA, Dominicus

Dunkirk



(alias Joseph CIGANICH)  
x 1772 Lucia van Batavia, FB  
MR

ROSE, Augustinus Abraham  
x 1794 Elizabeth Hendriks van der Kaap  
MR

ROSTOCK, Friedrich Christoffel  
x 1768 Sara Cornelisse van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.347

ROUWERS, Harmen Bremen  
x 1741 Maria Dorothea Sultania, d.o. the Rajah of Tambora  
Hoge, p.348

RUDOLPH, Jan Willem  
x 1775 Francina van der Kaap, FB, alias Francina Arendse/Carelse  
Hoge, p.349

RUGE, Friedrich Georg Heinrich Germany  
x 1799 Magdalena Antonissen, d.o. Ontong alias Johan Christoffel Antonissen van  
Bali  
Hoge, p.349

RUSSAU, Samuel  
x 1781 Zacharia Ryk  
Heese, p.158

RUTGERS, Hendrik Maastricht  
x 1790 Rosina Seeders van der Kaap, FB.  
MR

RUTH, Zacharias  
x Maria van Madagaskar, FB  
OR 1721

RUSCH, Georg Germany  
x 1788 Susanna Jacoba Pieterse, d.o. Hendrik Pieterse van Ceylon, FB  
Hoge, p.350

RUYTER, Marcus Amsterdam  
x 1715 Maria Goestav van Cabo



C: Jacobus  
MR

RYKHEER, Wilhelm  
x 1796 Johanna Voges  
Heese, p.158

RYNWYK, Petrus  
x 1770 Helena van Smittenberg, d.o. Helena van der Kaap  
De V-P, p.830

SACHSE, Frans Rudolph  
x ? Magdalena van der Kaap,  
C: Frans Rudolph ≈ 1783  
Hoge, p.352

SACHSE, Peter Andreas  
x 1749 Christina de Vyf, d.o. the Chinese Abraham de Vyf  
Hoge, p.352

SADIE, Johan Michael (Salty) Germany  
x 1762 Sara Maria Nielson, van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.354

SANDELER, Jacob Vienna  
x 1744 Johanna Arends van der Kaap, FB., former slave of Pieter Hameling  
Hoge, p.353

SAS, Jacob Swartland (Malmesbury)  
x ? Jannetje van der Kaap, "Hottentot"  
C: Jacob ≈ 1763  
BR

SCHADENBERG, Jochem Matthys Germany  
E.M. Maria Johanna Bastiaansz  
C: Jochem M. ≈ 1748  
BR

SCHAMREL, Johan Carl  
x 1801 Anna Margaretha Joubert  
Heese, p. 159



SCHEEFER, Hendrik  
x 1709 Susanna Greeff<sup>52</sup>  
Heese, p.78

SCHEEPERS, Frederik  
x 1737 Catharina Holman, d.o. Maria Louis van der Kaap  
Heese, p.17

SCHEFFER, Christiaan  
x 1802 Margaretha Steenvat van der Kaap  
Heese, p.159

SCHEFFER, Jan Hendrik  
x 1784 Alida Catharina (Siese) van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.357

SCHENDEHUT, Johan Jurgen  
x 1794 Anna Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

SCHERENBECK, Johan C.J.  
x 1786 Helena Philander van der Kaap  
MR / Heese p.159

SCHEUBLE, Andries  
x 1794 Johanna Catharina Middelkoop  
Heese, p.159

SCHEUN, Jan (Schon)  
x ? Cecilia Magdalena Kraayenstein  
Heese, p. 159

SCHILDMEYER, Joost Adolph  
x 102 Maria Jacobse van der Kaap  
MR

SCHILDWACHT, Jan Pieter

---

<sup>52</sup> Susanna was included in GSG by Heese as the daughter of Susanna Claasz, presumed until 2006 to be of mixed race. Susanna Claasz was however born of two Dutch parents, and is therefor unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggsga.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm> (most recently accessed on 21 March 2009).





E.M. Rebecca van der Kaap, slave of Michiel Casparus Eksteen  
C: Ryno Johannes ≈ 1792  
BR

SCHINDEHÜTTE, Johan Georg  
x 1794 Anna Elizabeth van der Kaap, d.o. Rachel van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.361

SCHLENDER, Johan Nicolaus  
E.M. Rachel van der Kaap  
C: Johannes Nicolaus  
Hoge, p.362  
Germany

SCHOLTZ, Jan  
E.M. Sara van Graan, d.o. a slave  
C: Margaretha ≈ 1730  
BR

SCHOLTZ, Jan  
x 1794 Maria Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Johanna Helena ≈ 153  
BR / Hoge p.373

SCHOLTZ, Lodewyk  
x 1789 Christina Frederika (Reens) Peensch, FB  
MR / Hoge, p.374  
Germany

SCHONKEN, Bartolomeus  
x 1733 Leonora Claasen van der Kaap  
Heese, p.17  
The Netherlands

SCHÖNNBERG, Valentin Alexis  
E.M. Philida van der Kaap, FB  
C: Alexander Andries ≈ 1783  
Hoge, p.375 / Heese, p. 160

SCHOT, Willem Thomas  
x ? Flora van Macassar  
C: Baltus, Willem (Twins) ≈ 1718  
BR

SCHREUDER, Coenraad  
x 1788 Margaretha Geertruy van der Kaap  
MR  
Petersburg



SCHREUDER, Heinrich Adolf (Schröder)  
x 1758 Louisa Smit, d.o. Christina Susanna van der Kaap, widow of FB Jan Willem Jansen  
E.M. Anetta, slave  
C: Adolph; adopted by his father in 1757  
Hoge, p.379

SCHREUDER, Jan Jurgen  
x 1729 Grisella (Sweetmans) van der Kaap  
MR

SCHREUDER, Johan Heinrich (Schröder)  
x 1728 Eva van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.379

SCHREYN, Conrad  
x 1763 Barbara Vogelzang van der Kaap, d.o. Francina van der Kaap  
xx 1767 Clara Maria Pieterse van der Kaap, d.o. Pieter van Nias  
xxx 1788 Margaretha Geertruyda van der Kaap  
MR / Hoge p.380

SCHREYN, (Formerly Schrön), Conrad<sup>53</sup>  
x Clara Maria Pieterse (van der Kaap)  
MOOC 14/1/102

SCHULER, Alexander  
x ? Rosina van Bengal, his slave  
C: Jan Joseph ≈ 1782  
Hoge, p.381

SCHULER, Johannes  
x 1796 Eva Florentina van der Kaap  
MR

Bonn

SCHULTZ, Jan Baptist  
x 1792 Pamela van der Kaap, slave of Johannes Gysbert  
Hoge, p.382

SCHUTS, Juriaan  
x 1776 Anna Dorothea Zieteman van der Kaap  
MR

Germany

---

<sup>53</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



SCHUTTE, Herman  
x 1796 Christina Voges  
Heese, p.160

SCHWARTZ, Christoph Friedrich  
x 1798 Johanna Hargis, FB  
Hoge, p.385  
Germany

SCHWARTZ, Jacob  
x 1779 Sophia Theart, d.o. Regina Elizabeth van Batavia  
Hoge, p.385

SCHWARZENBERG, Georg Anton  
x 1789 Cornelia Maria Timm, granddaughter of Flora Lammers van der Kaap,  
Company slave  
Hoge, p.386

SCHWEDE, Heinrich  
x 1773 Helena (Beyers) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.387  
Germany

SERFONTEIN, Willem (seun of Christina Abrahams van der Kaap)  
x ? (before 1773) Anna of Sara van der Kaap  
xx 1780 Aletta Jacoba Dethen  
De V-P, p.869 / OR 1773

SETS, Johan Jurgen  
E.M. Sara van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.392  
Germany

SEVENSTER, Frederik  
x ? Johanna Stols  
C: Winses Larus Johannes ≈ 1780  
BR

SEYDLER, Erdmann  
E.M. Johanna van der Kaap  
C: Johanna Maria ≈ 1753  
Hoge, p.393  
Germany

SEYG, Johan Coenraad<sup>54</sup>  
E.M. Candasa van Madagascar

---

<sup>54</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



C: Francina van der Kaap

SIEBERG, Heinrich Germany  
x 1772 Helena Geyser, d.o. Angenita van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.393

SIEBERT, Johannes Germany  
x 1769 Alida Ruveen, d.o. Florentina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.395

SIEDEL, Adam Austria  
E.M. Regina Margaretha Lourens - a "free woman"  
Hoge, p.395

SIEMS, Johan Georg  
x 1793 Elizabeth, van der Kaap, FB  
C: Frederik Adolf ≈ 1783  
(Siems freed both mother and son in 1790)  
Hoge, p.397

SIESE, Adam  
E.M. Juriana Frederika van Bengal, his former slave  
C: Eva Catharina ≈ 1789  
Hoge, p.397

SIEVERS, Johan Detlef Germany  
x 1794 Sophia Adriana Jacobs, d.o. Jacob Jacobsz van der Kaap and Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.398 / Heese, p.160

SILBERBACH, Hans  
x ? Ansela van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.399

SIMONS, Johan Georg  
x c. 1800 Elizabeth van der Kaap  
J 37

SINGEUR, Jacob (Singens)  
x ? Juliana van der Kaap  
C: Frederik Christiaan  
Lutheran Church, Cape Town  
BR



SLIER, Willem  
x 1780 Anna Catharina Voortman (Fortman) (Tulbagh)  
DR/ MR

SMIT, Adolph Hendrik  
x 1795 Johanna Christina Stents, d.o. Johanna Sophia Maria Fatima van der Kaap  
Heese, p.161

SMIT, Carel Lodewyk  
x 1782 Eva (Sophia) (Tamboer) van der Kaap, FB  
xx ? Rosina Dorothea Andries, d.o. Rosina Dorothea Arends van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.346

SMIT, Floris Jan  
x 1800 Catharina Johanna Diederiks van der Kaap, d.o. Anna Maria van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 161

SMIT, Hendrik Christoffel  
E.M. ? a Hottentot (no name)  
C: Jacobus ≈ 1760 (17 years)  
BR

SMIT, Jan Hendrik Christoffel (Schmidt)  
x 1760 Maria (Sultania) van der Kaap, alias Maria Juliana Jansen van der Kaap, d.o.  
Jan Janse van Ceylon  
and Rosetta van Bengal  
HR/Hoge, p.366

SMIT, Johannes (Smidt)  
x 1764 Hendrika van der Kaap, FB, wid. of Frans Jurgen Lampe, FB  
MR / Hoge, p.366

SMIT, Johannes Petrus  
x 1791 Christina van Zetten  
Heese, p.161

SMIT, Nicolaas Franciscus  
x 1789 Rosina Florentina Simonse, d.o. Clara Dirkse van der Kaap  
MR

SMITH, Johan Frederik  
Wittenberg



x 1796 Barbara Cornelia van der Kaap  
MR

SMITSDORF, Gottfried Germany  
x 145 Johanna Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB, alias J. E. Alexander  
Hoge, p.369

SMOOK, Johannes  
x 1770 Johanna Magdalena van der Kaap., FB, alias J. M. de Needer  
MR / Hoge, p.370 / C798

SMUTS, Diederik Willem  
x ? Catharina van der Kaap  
MOOC 8 / 76

SMUT, Jan Dordrecht  
x 1798 Christina van der Kaap  
MR

SMUTS, Michiel  
x 1727 Clara Anna Harmse, d.o. Maria Beyers  
Heese, p.98

SNAP, Jan Baltaser (Schnop)  
x 1771 Anna van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.372

SNIBBE, Dirk Germany  
x 1798 Johanna Antonetta Greyvenstein, d.o. Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.372

SNYMAN (SNIJMAN), Hans Christoffel<sup>55</sup> Heidelberg, Germany  
Soldier banned to Robben Island  
E.M. Catharina van Paliacatta, Company slave  
C: Christoffel ≈ 9 March 1669  
CJ 1; C 281; C 2394

SNYMAN, Christoffel<sup>56</sup> (s.o. Hans Christoffel Snijman and Catharina van Paliacatta;  
step son of Anthonij Jansz van Bengal, FB)  
x c. 1690 Marguerite de Savoye  
De V-Pama, p.907; MOOC 14 / 212

---

<sup>55</sup> [\[Entry courtesy of Mansell G. Upham, October 2001\]](#)

<sup>56</sup> [\[Revision to original entry courtesy of Mansell G. Upham, October 2001\]](#)



SNYMAN, Philippus  
x 1726 Johanna Margaretha van Deventer  
MR

SOL, Adam  
x ? Maria of Malabar  
C: Jacobus ≈ 1713  
BR

SONDERMAN, Georg Christoffel  
E.M. Spasie van der Kaap slave  
C: Christina Dorothea ≈ 1787  
x 1790 Maria Jacoba Johanna Carchaut, d.o. Anna Catharina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.400

SOUBLE, Johannes David Switzerland  
E.M. Esther van der Kaap, a Baster-Hottentot  
Hoge, p.486

SPAMER, Johannes  
x 1789 Geertruyda Barbara Greyvenstein, d.o. Sophia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.402

SPIES, Philip Pka  
x 1761 Johanna Catharina Niemand, d.o. Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

SPOHLANDEM, Andries Stockholm  
x 1799 Christina Geertruida Hendriks, FB  
MR / Heese, p.162

SPORKMAN, Arnold  
x 1795 Dorothea van der Kaap  
Heese, p.405

SPRANKE, Govert (Tranke?) Amsterdam  
x 1755 Maria Pira van der Kaap, wid. of Jacob Adamsz, FB  
MR

SPRINGER, Jan Nicolaas (burgher)  
x 1757 Dorothea Sophia van der Kaap, FB  
E.M. Amelia Daale  
C: Johanna Susanna ≈ 1753





Hoge, p.405

SPRUYT, Johannes<sup>57</sup>

Utrecht

x 2.4.1758 Appolonia van der Kaap, freeborn  
C 798

SPRUYT, Johannes

x 1776 Johanna van der Kaap

Heese, p. 124 / C798

SPRUYT, Johannes

x 1776 Appolonia van der Kaap

Heese, p.124 / C798

STAAK, Pieter

x 1799 Johanna Carolina van der Kaap, d.o. Rosina Johanna van der Kaap

MR

STAAL, Hendrik

E.M. Elizabeth van der Kaap

C: Johanna Elizabeth ≈ 1743

BR

STAAL, Hermanus

x 1791 Barendina Barends, d.o. Barend van Batavia

MR

STAGMAN, Johannes Petrus

Amsterdam

x 1791 Elizabeth Rosina Fabritius

C: Rosina Margaretha ≈ 1793

Heese, p. 162 / MR / BR (Lutherse Kerk)

STAPELBERG, Frans Hendrik

x 1776 Maria Elizabeth Pieterse, van der Kaap, d.o. Pieter van Bengal

Hoge, p.407

STAVORINUS, Jan

Haarlem

x 1724 Grisella van der Kaap, a Company slave

MR

---

<sup>57</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", *Familia*, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89]



STEENBERG, Johan Joorst (Steinberg)

x 1751 Christina de Vries, d.o. Flora Lammers van der Kaap

xx 1756 Johanna Christina van der Swyn, d.o. Rosalina van Bengal

Hoge, p.409 / Heese, p.125

STEENHARD, Antony

Amsterdam

x 1799 Hester Hendriks van der Kaap

MR

STEENKAMP, Lucas

x 1768 Johanna Zaal van der Kaap

Heese, p.125

STEENVAT, Johan

E.M. Rachel (Baster-Hottentot)

Hoge, p.408

STEINDEL, Alexander Ludwig

x ? Andryna Charlotta van der Kaap

C: Ludwig Jacob  $\approx$  1786

Hoge, p.409

STEMMET, Johannes Frederik

x 1782 Johanna Petronella Sadie

Heese, p.162

STENTS, Christiaan van der Kaap, alias "Meester" Stents

x 1769 Johanna Sophia Maria Fatima van der Kaap, daughter of a Company slave

MR / C798

STEYN, Douw Gerbrand

x 1685 Maria Lozee van der Kaap

MR / Heese, p.65

STEYN, Johannes Conrad (s.o. J.C. Steyn and Susanna Margaretha van der Kaap, FB)

x 1793 Susanna Margaretha van der Kaap

Heese, p. 162 / Hoge, p.413 / C798

STIEBER, Johan Heinrich

E.M. Elizabeth (Nielsen) van der Kaap

C: Twee, gedoopt 1769

Heese, p.412



STIGLINGH, Johannes Salomon

x 1778 Magdalena Rooy

Heese, p. 163

STOBER, Jacob Friedrich

Germany

x ? Florentina Wilhelmina Kilian, d.o. Florentina Moses van der Kaap

Hoge, p.413

STOHRER, Johan Michiel

x ? Jacoba Petronella Hugo, d.o. Johanna Isaacs van der Kaap

C: Anna Maria ≈ 1796

Heese, p. 163 / BR / Hoge, p.414

STOLS, Willem (FB)<sup>58</sup>

Swartland (Malmesbury)

E.M. Kaatje

C: Maria ≈ 1769

x ? 1735 Anna of Beulen

BR

STORM, Abraham

x 1781 Christina Johanna Schols van der Kaap, d.o. Johanna van der Kaap

Heese, p.163

STORM, Andreas

x 1793 Rosina Sophia van der Kaap, FB

Hoge, p.415

STOUTE, Jacobus Coenraad

x 1781 Johanna Regina Arendse van der Kaap

Heese, p. 163

STRESOW, Andries

x 1752 Catharina Beyers

Heese, p. 125

STRIKKE, Willem (Stricker)

x 1760 Dorothea van Batavia, freeborn

MR

STRUWIG, Johannes Groningen

---

<sup>58</sup> [Margaret Cairns: "William Stols of the Cape 1692-1790", *Familia*, vol. 27, no.2, 1990 pp.46-50]



x 1755 Christina de Vyf  
MR

SUBKLEF, Michael Germany  
x 1750 Beatrix de Vyf, d.o. the Chinese Abraham de Vyf  
H R

SUCO, Johan Paulus  
x ? Deliana van der Kaap  
Lutherse Kerk

SULTANIA, David (burgher)  
x 3.7.1740 Maria Jordaan, wid. Johannes Pretorius  
MR

SULTANIA, Isak (burgher) Batavia  
x 1734 Amelia Carels  
xx 1756 Sophia Wurmer  
MR

SUURHOF, Johan  
x 1769 Anna Dirkse van der Kaap  
Heese, p.125

SWANEBEK, Georg Frederik Germany  
x 1791 Catharina Frederica van der Kaap, FB  
Hoge, p.385

SWANEPOEL, Jan  
x 1783 Johanna de Preez van der Kaap  
Heese, p.163

SWART(S), Jacob  
x 1779 Sophia Thiart  
Heese, p.163

SWART, Johannes  
x 1750 Elsie Jansen  
Heese, p.125

SWARTS, Carel Friedrich Prussia  
x 1796 Hendrina Magdalena Mynhardt



MR

SWARTS, Johannes Georg  
x 1782 Johanna Magdalena du Val, FB  
Heese, p.163

SWIEGER, Johan Valentyn  
E.M. Louisa (Abrahamse) van der Kaap  
C: Johannes Jacobus, Johanna ≈ 1762  
Hoge, p.388

Germany

SYBRANDS, Andries  
x ? Lena van der Kaap  
C: Sybrand ≈ 1711  
BR

TAUKEN, Johan Heinrich  
x 1690 Catharina Kel van Batavia  
Hoge, p.420 / VOC 4057

TEERLING, Willem  
E.M. Maria van Bengal  
C332 / CJ 291

TELBRAND, Christiaan  
x 1785 Anna van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Groningen

TESCH, Johan Friedrich  
Engaged to: Adriana Jacobs, d.o. Jacob van die Kus and Magriet van Madagaskar  
Hoge, p.422

Germany

TESSELER, Andreas  
x? Clara Dirks van der Kaap  
C: Johanna Catharina  
Hoge, p.486

TEULKE, Gerrit Hendrik  
x 1761 Susanna Minnart Floris of Patna  
MR

THERON, Pieter  
x 1752 Hendrina Jansen



Heese, p. 126

THEART, Hendrik (Tiaar)  
x 1764 Regina Elizabeth van Batavia, FB  
Hoge, p.423

THEART, Johan Hendrik  
x 1787 Johanna Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

THEUNISSEN, Johannes  
x 1794 Johanna Helena Scholtz, d.o. Maria Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

THIELE, Heinrich Germany  
x 1773 Susanna van der Kaap, alias Susanna van Wyk  
Hoge, p.424

THIELE, Johan Andreas Berlin  
x 1798 Wilhelmina Louisa Elizabeth (Wegstaan) van der Kaap  
MR

THIELE, Johan Friedrich Hesse  
x 1797 Paulina Frederika van der Kaap, FB  
MR

THIELE, Johannes Gerhard  
x 1797 Sara Johanna Madras van der Kaap  
MR

THOMAS, Christiaan  
x 1775 Catharina Christina van der Kaap  
xx ? Johanna Catharine van der Kaap  
MR

THOMAS, Hans Swartland (Malmesbury)  
x ? Griet, a Hottentot  
C: Catharina ≈ 1761  
BR

THOMAS, Heinrich  
x 1719 Wilhelmina Pieters d.o. Susanna Catharina van Ceylon.  
Hoge, p.425



THOMAS, Jan Jacob (Thomsen)  
x ? Selmina van die Weskus (Indië)  
C: Johannes Thomas ≈ 1788  
Lutherse Kerk

THUYNSMA, Frans  
x 1773 Geertruida Wilhelmina Pitteljee, d.o. Johanna Wilkens van der Kaap  
Heese, p.126

THYS, Johannes Jacobus  
x 1797 Anna Wilhelmina Briel, d.o. Deborah Willemse van der Kaap  
Heese; p.164

TIEMS, Johan Georg  
x 1794 Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB  
MR

TIMM, Johan Rudolf  
x 1752 Eva de Vries, d.o. Flora Lammers van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.427

TISCHAAR, Hendrik<sup>59</sup> Lorraine  
x 1764 Regina Elizabeth van Batavia  
CJ 791, 11

TOORN, Jan Christiaan Stettin  
x 1741 Geertruy (Muller) van der Kaap, FB  
MR

TOORN, Johannes  
x ? Margaretha Elizabeth Schreider  
De V-Pama, p.994

TREURNICHT, Hendrik<sup>60</sup> Netherlands  
x 1707 Catharina van Koningshoven, d.o. the free black Jannetje Bort.  
Kronos 5, p. 39

TREURNICHT, Jan  
x ? Victoria van der Kaap

---

<sup>59</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)

<sup>60</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)





C: Gerrit Albrecht ≈ 1785  
Lutherse Kerk

TREURNICHT, Jan Gerhardus  
E.M. a Hottentot  
C: Jan Frederik 1779  
x 1775 Dorothea van der Schyff  
BR  
Tulbagh

TROOST, Hans Rutger  
E.M. Maria van Bengal, his slave whom he manumitted in 1687  
C: Hendrik, Carel  
Hoge, p.430 / BR 1687  
Germany

TULKEN, Johannes  
x 1796 Sara Johanna Smit van der Kaap, wid. of Kilian Bower (Bauer)  
Hoge, p.430  
Bremen

ULRICH, Johan Adam  
E.M. Carolina Charlotte Weber, slave  
C: Frederik Philip ≈ 1785  
Hoge, p.431 / Lutheran Church  
Germany

UNGERER, Samuel Friedrich  
x 1797 Maria Elizabeth (Huijsheer) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 165

UNSER, Nicolaas Andreas  
E.M. Christina Voges, former slave of Ferdinand Voges  
C: Hendrik ≈ 1790  
Hoge, p.432  
Germany

VALENTYN, Andries  
x ? Johanna Jansz  
C: Andries Jansz ≈ 1747  
BR

VALENTYN, Johannes (burgher) van der Kaap  
x 1775 Johanna Arendse van der Kaap  
MR

VAN BEULEN, Jacobus  
x 1744 Susanna Pienaar  
Heese, p.84





MR

VAN DER LITH, Christiaan Johannes  
x 1800 Anna Catharina Romond  
Heese, p. 149

VAN DER MERWE, Willem Schalk  
E.M. (Woman, an unknown slave)  
C: Maria (x 1696 Paul Heyns)  
Hoge, p. 161.

VAN DER SANDE, Rynier  
x Elsje Basson  
OR 1709

VAN DER SCHYFF, Hermanus (E.M. c.o. Maria Christina A.)  
x 1763 Johanna Margaretha Boomhouwer van der Kaap  
HR/DR

VAN DER SCHYFF, Johannes  
x 1754 Magdalena Christina Adolphia van der Kaap  
MR

VAN DER SCHYFF, Johannes Frederik  
x 1800 Helena Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

VAN DER SCHYFF, Johannes Martinus  
E.M. Johanna Mulder, d.o. Wilbelmina van Macassar  
De V-Pama, p.865

VAN DER SWAAN, Gerrit  
x 1705 Agnita. Campher, d.o. Ansela van der Kaap, a slave  
MR / Heese, p.79 / Hattingh, p.63

VAN DER VEEN, Jan  
x 1715 Lysbet Rootsteen (alias Rossouw), FB  
MR / BR 1708

VAN DER VEEN, Pieter<sup>61</sup>  
E.M. Sanna Cornelia, a free black woman  
C: Nelle  
ISWM 3/13, Attest. 28.9.1776

---

<sup>61</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



VAN DER VELDE, Alexander van der Kaap  
x 1768 Anna Magdalena Valentynse van der Kaap  
MR

VAN DER VELDE, Johannes Daniel (vrycorps)  
x 1794 Elizabeth de Gunst  
MR

VAN DER WESTHUYSEN, Burgert  
x 1774 Anna Margaretha Hollman  
Heese, p. 128

VAN DER WESTHUYSEN, Cornelis  
E.M. Francina, "Baster-Hottentot"  
C: Catharina ≈ 1759  
BR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

VAN DER WILD, Jan Baptistues  
x 1798 Catharina van der Kaap  
MR

Mechelen

VAN DOESBURG, Jan Gerrit  
x 1796 Maria Petronella Volraad, granddaughter van Anna van Jacoba van  
Petronella Lamberts van der Kaap, a Company slave  
Heese, p.136

VAN DYK, Burgert  
x 1701 Johanna Greeff, d.o. Susanna Claasen van der Kaap<sup>62</sup>  
Heese, p.70

VAN DYK, Johannes  
x ? Catharina van Koningshoven, d.o. Jannetje Bort van der Kaap  
Heese, p.87

VAN DYK, Pieter Jans (Joost Pieter)  
E.M. Helena Siewerts (slave)  
C: Andries

---

<sup>62</sup> Susanna was born of two Dutch parents, and is therefor unlikely to be of mixed race. The following is her baptism entry in the baptism register of DRC, viz: "*page 6, Anno 1672; den 14 Febr een dochterke van Claas Jacobz van Meldorp en Aagje Rycks syn huysvr' wiert genaamt Susanna tot getuyge stont neeltje Roosen-daal huysvr' van Frans Gerritz*". This connection was made by Richard Ball as presented here: <http://www.eggza.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm> (most recently accessed on 21 March 2009).



E.M. Elizabeth van Wyk  
Leibbrandt Manuscript, 16 / BR

VAN DYK, Sybrand  
x 1733 Alida Aletta Bries  
MR

VAN DYK, Willem  
x 1754 Catharina Isabella Hagedoorn  
MR

VAN ES, Evert  
x 1796 Eva Arendse van der Kaap  
MR

Utrecht

VAN EYK, Meyndert  
x 1717 Helena Johanna Leendertse van der Kaap, FB  
MR

Amsterdam

VAN EYK, Willem  
x 1768 Geertruyda Ackerman, d.o. Maria Magdalena Vierabend  
Heese, p. 107

VAN GEEMS, Hendrik  
x c. 1800 Christina Wilhelmina van der Kaap

VAN GELDERSHEIM, Oloff  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Dorothea Leonora ≈ 1773  
BR

VAN GRAAN, Carel Ernst (s.o. Rebecca van der Kaap)  
x 1773 Anna de Vries  
MR

VAN GRAAN, Godlieb Hermanus  
x 1797 Appolonia Johanna de Kat  
MR

VAN GRAAN, Jacobus (s.o. Rebecca van der Kaap)  
x 1744 Johanna Franke van der Kaap



MR

VAN GRAAN, Otto Ernst

x 1704 Rebecca van der Kaap, d.o. Moses van Macassar

MR

VAN HELSDINGEN, Jan Hendrik

x ? Elizabeth Snyman

Heese, p.89

VAN HOOVEN, Bernhardus

x Adriana Jacobs, d.o. Magrieta van Madagaskar

De V-Pama, p.13

VAN HOFF, Lambert Lourens

Norway

x 1685 Margaretha van der Kaap

MR

VAN KONINGSHOVEN, Dirk<sup>63</sup>

x 1686 Jannetje Bort, ex Company slave

Kronos 5, p. 39

VAN KOPPEN, Jacobus Michiel

x 1767 Elizabeth Kluysman van der Kaap

MR

VAN LAAR, Frans Leuwenhof

Batavia

x 1768 Rosina Paulina Daniels

xx 1772 Elizabeth Davids van der Kaap

MR

VAN LAAR, Jacobus

x Johanna Heylon, d.o. Johanna van Madras

Heese, p.74

VAN LOCHERENBERG, Jan

x 1764 Geertruida Abigael de Weege

Heese, p.116

VAN MARLO, Harmen

x Isabelle van Ceylon FB

---

<sup>63</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



OR 1735 / 1741

VAN MIDDELKOOP, Goris Jans  
x 1757 Johanna Cornelia Valentyn van der Kaap  
MR

VAN NIEKERK, Johannes Albertus  
x 1799 Anna Maria Gertse van der Kaap  
Heese, p.152

VAN NIEROP, Francois  
x 1754 Wilhelmina Verbeek  
Heese, p. 119

VAN NIMWEGEN, Johannes<sup>64</sup>  
x 1799 Maria Sevenster (Crause)  
Heese, p. 153

VAN OELEN, Harmen (von Ohlen) Bremen  
x 1757 Johanna Rebecca Jans van der Kaap, d.o. Johannes Jans van Ceylon  
Hoge, p.300

VAN RENSBURG, Willem<sup>65</sup>  
x 1799 Sara Petronella Weesburg  
Heese, p. 157

VAN RUHBERG, Wolf Frederik Kiel  
x 1779 Magdalena Plooy van der Kaap  
MR

VAN SMITTENBERG, Jan The Netherlands  
x1747 Helena Bakker van der Kaap, FB  
MR / BR

VAN SOEST, Jan  
E.M. Cornelia Constant  
C: Frans Hendrik ≈ 1745  
x Johanna Claasen  
C: Josina Magdalena ≈ 1745  
MR / BR

---

<sup>64</sup> [Delport, Stef: "Van Nimwegen (Van Enwegen)," *Familia* Vol. 27, no.1, 1990, p.8.]

<sup>65</sup> [van Rensburg, A.M.: "Claas Jansz van Rensburg", *Familia* Vol. 25, no. 4, 1988, p.89-95 — Willem van Rensburg is a direct descendant of Claas Jansz]





VAN STADEN, Willem Hendrik  
x 1797 Anna Catharina Geertruyda Stalts  
Heese, p.162

VAN TONDER, Adolph  
x 1707 Cornelia Claasen, d.o. Catharina van Malabar  
MR

VAN TONDER, Willem  
x 1788 Elizabeth Johanna Pelier  
Heese, p.164

VAN VREDE, Hendrik  
x Catharina van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 127

VAN WATEREN, Jan  
E.M. a “Baster-Hottentot”  
C: Sibella Christina ≈ 1753  
BR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

VAN WIELIGH, Nicolaas (Von W.)  
E.M. Magdalena Adolfs  
C: Elizabeth Maria ≈ 1737  
BR

VAN WYDE, Frederik Bernardus<sup>66</sup>  
x Johanna Maria van Bengal  
Test. 1785

Saxony

VAN WYK, Ary  
x 1711 Anthonetta Campher  
Heese, p.82.

VAN WYK, Willem  
x ? Lysje van der Kaap, Hottentot  
C: Elsje ≈ 1768  
BR

Swartland (Malmesbury)

VAN WYNGAARDEN, Pieter Jansz  
x 1727 Christina Human d.o. Lysbeth Vion van der Kaap

---

<sup>66</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



MR / BR / Heese, p.101

VAN WYNGAARDEN, Pieter Amsterdam  
x 1795 Christina Elizabeth Borstelman, d.o. Sara Pieterse van der Kaap

VAN ZYL, Gideon  
x 1729 Maria Elizabeth van Eeden, d.o. Regina Christina Deetlof, alias Arendsdorp  
Heese, p. 101

VAN ZYL, Johannes  
x 1732 Catharina van Eeden, d.o. Regina Christina Deetloff, alias Arendsdorp  
Heese, p.101

VELBRON, Christiaan  
x 1785 Johanna van der Kaap, FB, ex-slave of Pieter Hacker  
MR / Leibbrandt Req., 1, p. 172

VELD(S)MAN, Johannes Godlieb Tulbagh  
x 1765 Martha van der Kaap, a 'Baster-Hottentot"  
BR / MR / Hoge, p.434

VELLET, Charl Marthurel St. Domingo  
x 1799 Johanna Alexander van der Kaap  
MR

VELT, Matthys  
E.M. Maria Dorothea Sultania  
C: Christina ≈ 1738 MR  
BR

VENTURA, Abraham  
x 1787 Helena Alida Picard, d.o. Christina van Bengal  
MR

VENTURA, Adriaan  
x 1776 Helena Rosina de Winst  
xx 1785 Johanna Paulina  
MR

VERBEEK, Jan  
x ? Catharina Jacobs van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Martina Manuels



Heese, p.50

VERBEEK, Jan

x ? Dorothea Raats, d.o. Wilhelmina Vermeulen

Heese, p.99

VERKOUTER, Frans

The Netherlands

x 1710 Maria van Bengal, wid. of FB Isaak van Bengal

MR

VERMAAK, Gerrit Augustinus

E.M. Catharina van Colombo

C: Hermanus ≈ 1713

BR

VERMAAK, Hermanus

x 1740 Eva Bastiaans van der Kaap, d.o. Johanna van Ceylon

Heese, p.99

VERMAAS, Hendrik Cornelis

x 1803 Anna Maria Augryn

Heese, p. 165

VERMEULEN, Jan Willemsz

Utrecht

x 1694 Catharina (Opk1im) van Bengal, FB

MR / BR

VERMEULEN, Johannes

x 1739 Magdalena (Tol) van der Kaap

MR / BR

VERMEULEN, Sybrand

x 1708 Susanna van Koningshoven van der Kaap

Heese, p.80

VEURES, Hermanus

E.M. Maria Petronella Jurgens, d.o. FB Hans Jacob Jurgens and Flora Lammers

C: Johanna Florentina ≈ 1770

Hoge, p.435

VEYL, Johan Friedrich

Plüderhausen

x 1793 Johanna Elizabeth Andriesse, d.o. Rosina Dorothea van der Kaap



De V-Pama, p.1024

VICTOR, Jacobus  
E.M. a Slave  
C: Christiaan ≈ c.1724  
BRD 12

VILJOEN, Johannes  
x 1708 Catharina Snyman  
Heese, p.81

VISAGIE, Barend  
x 1801 Eva Susanna Isaaks van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 165

VISAGIE, Johannes Stellenbosch  
x 1782 Rachel Susanna van der Kaap, FB  
MR

VISSER, Coenraad  
x 1685 Catharina Everts van der Kaap, alias Catharina van der Zee?  
Heese, p.66

VISSER, Jan Coenraad  
x ? Maria van Negapatnam  
C: Pieter ≈ 1697  
C: Maria ≈ 1699  
BR

VISSER, Pieter  
E.M. Adriana van Batavia  
C: Emmerentia ≈ 1740  
BR

VISSER, Simon Johannes  
x Maria Christina Krull, d.o. David Krull  
De V-Pama, p. 1066

VIVIERS, Abraham<sup>67</sup>  
x Jacoba Johanna Bezuidenhout. (She had an illegitimate child with the Bastard Hottentot Martinus Smit)

---

<sup>67</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



E.M. a Hottentot women; she gave birth to three children fathered by Viviers.  
1 / SWM 3 / 14 (1781); 1 / SWM 6 / 1 Minutes of 11.4.1774

VLOTMAN, Johannes  
x 1736 Johanna Romond, d.o. Johanna van Madras  
Heese, p.99

VOBERG, Jan Elias  
x 1778 Helena Elizabeth van Ceylon, wid. of David van Ceylon, FB  
Hoge, p.106

VOGELSANG, Johan Georg  
E.M. Sara Antonetta van der Kaap  
C: Anna Maria ≈ 1789  
Hoge, p.437

VOGES, Johan Pieter  
x 1760 Petronella Jacoba Tomasse, FB  
C: Pieter  
LM 16, 19.11.1790 / Hoge, p.438

VOGT, Dirk (Voogd)  
E.M. Sara van der Kaap  
C: Alida ≈ 1793  
Hoge, p.438

VOLMER, Johan Gustav  
E.M. Kaatje van Ceylon, slave of Volmer  
C: Six children  
Hoge, p.440 / B.O. 130

VOLRAAD, Johan Germany  
x 1768 Anna Jacobs van der Kaap, FB, former Company slave and daughter of Jacoba  
of Petronella Lammers (matron of the Company slave lodge)  
Hoge, p.440

VOLRAAD, Nicolaas (seun van Anna Jacoba van der Kaap)  
x 1789 Adriana Patinger van Belfort  
MR

VOLSCHENK, Evert  
x 1732 Sara van Graan  
Heese, p.99



VOLSTEEDT, Floris<sup>68</sup>

x 1795 Maria Voges

Heese, p. 166

VON HOFEN, Heinrich Herman

Germany

E.M. Clarasina, FB

C: Hendrik Daniel born c. 1780

Hoge, p.166

VAN OHLEN, Herman

Bremen

x 1757 Johanna Rebecca Jansz van der Kaap, d.o. Johannes Jansz van Ceylon, FB

xx 1762 Maria Pera (Pirra) van der Kaap

Hoge, p.301

VON RUHBERG, Wolf Friedrich

Germany

x 1779 Margaretha du Plooy, d.o. Regina van Bengal

MR

VON WIELIGH, Nicolaas (also VAN W.)

x 1757 Anna Sara Grutter, d.o. Rebecca van der Kaap

Heese, p.129

VON WINTERTHUR, Johan

x 1783 Maria Catharina Arends, widow van Johannes Hendrik van Batavia

Hoge, p.487

VOOGD, Dirk

E.M. 1793 Sara van der Kaap

Heese, p. 166

VOORMEESTER, Andries

x 1688 Catharina van die Kus (or Bengal) FB, wid. of Cornelis Claasen van Utrecht

Hoge, p.441

VOORN, Lambertus

x 1764 Maria Weyers van der Kaap

MR

VOORTMAN, Hendrik (Frederik)

Tulbagh

x ? Catharina, a Hottentot, alias Johanna Catharina (Tol) van der Kaap

C: Jan, Susanna, Hendrik ≈ 1747

BR

---

<sup>68</sup> [Laing, R.A., "Volsteedt - the first two generations," *Familia* vol. 32, nos. 1&2, 1995, p.12-16]



VOS, Jan Hendrik  
x 1748 Johanna Bok  
MR

VOS, Johan Jurgen  
x 1731 Clara Bok  
MR

Vienna

VOSLOO, Arnoldus  
x 1756 Anna Catharina Verkouter  
Heese, p. 127

VOSLOO, Johannes  
Helena van Malabar - probably the mother of his children  
Böeseken, p. 174

VOSLOO, Johannes  
x 1718 Gerbregt Herfst, d.o. Lijsbet (Sanders) (Louis) van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 100

WAARLAND, Siebert  
x ? Amelia van Macassar  
C: Jacobus Siewert ≈ 1784  
Lutheran Church (BR)

WAAYWOORD, Isaac  
x 1735 Magdalena Christina Adolfia van der Kaap  
MR

Amsterdam

WAGENAAR, Antony  
x 1722 Helena Siewers van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.443

Hamburg

WAGENAAR, Jacob Heinrich  
x 1775 Johanna Maria van Bengal, FB, wid. of Johannes Kinneke  
Hoge, p.443

Rostock

WAGENAAR, Johan Pieter  
x 1769 Maria de Wege  
Heese, p. 128





WAGENAAR, Johannes Adolph  
x 1799 Maria Magdalena Hillegers  
Heese, p. 166

WAGENAAR, Philip  
x 1797 Catharina Johanna Kannemeyer  
Heese, p. 166

WAGNER, Carel Friedrich Germany  
x 1796 Anna Elizabeth Greiner, ≈ 1769, adopted by Greiner, d.o. Elizabeth van  
Jacoba van Petronella Lammers, a Company slave  
Hoge. P.443

WAGNER, Hans Matthias  
E.M. Helena van der Kaap  
C: Hans Joachim ≈ 1787  
Hoge, p.443

WAGNER, Johan Adolph Germany  
x 1799 Maria Magdalena Hilligers, d.o. Johanna Maria van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.443

WAGNER, Johan Philip  
x 1797 Catharina Johanna Kannemeyer, d.o. Magdalena van der Kaap.  
Hoge, p.444

WAGNER, Michael  
x 1796 Sara Christoffelina (Nielsen) van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.445

WAHL, Hans Christiaan  
x 1757 Christina Gerrits, granddaughter van Susanna van Bombassa<sup>69</sup>, FB  
Hoge, p.445

WALDECK, Johannes<sup>70</sup>  
x c. 1795 Dorothea Wilhelmina Jansen van der Kaap  
Heese, p. 167

WALLENDORF, Hendrik Nicolaas  
x 1783 Rosina Jacoba Abrahamse van der Kaap, d.o. Johan Abrahams van die Kus

---

<sup>69</sup> Susanna's origin is more likely to have been Mombasa, Kenya, and Susanna therefor African not Asian. My thanks to Mansell Upham for pointing this out.

<sup>70</sup> [Rowse, Dorothea, "The family of Johannes Waldek," Part 1, *Familia* vol. 35, no.1, 1998, p.7-10 & Part 2, *Familia* vol. 35, no. 2, 1998, p56-63]



Hoge, p.447

WALTER, Ernst Frederick<sup>71</sup>

x Catryn van der Kaap  
OR 1696 (Drakenstein)

WALTER, Moritz

x 1712 Geertruyd van der Kaap  
E.M. Maria van Malabar  
C: Dorothea ≈ 1711  
MR / BR

WALTERS, Samuel

E.M. Catryn van Ceylon, slave Samuel Elsevier  
C: Lodewyk Bernardus ≈ 1710  
BR

WANNER, Georg

x 1770 Magdalena Johanna van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Lea van der Kaap and Jacob Barck  
van Königsberg  
C: Georg Josef ≈ 1770, member of the Vrijcorps  
Hoge, p.487 / MR / BR

WANTRANC, David (Wandrag)

x 1793 Elizabeth Maria Peensch, d.o. Catharina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.448

WASSENAAR, Albert Nicolaas

Amsterdam

x c.1802 Maria Magdalena Dykman, d.o. Christina van der Kaap  
De V-Pama, p.1103

WEBER, Jan Hendrik

x 1775 Dorothea (Couvert) van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Regina van der Kaap  
MR / Hoge, p.449 / Heese, p. 128

WEBER, Johannes Marthinus (Weeber)

x 1787 Johanna Wilhelmina Brevis  
MR

WEBER, Johan Valentyn

E.M. Lea, Weber's slave, freed 1786

---

<sup>71</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



C: Johannes Marthinus 1784  
Hoge, p.450

WEBER, Philip  
x 1784 Dorothea Magdalena van der Kaap., FB  
Hoge, p.450

WEDEKIND, Heinrich  
E.M. Jannetje van Wyk  
C: Engela ≈ 1712  
Hoge, p.450

WEDEMEYER, Christiaan Wilhelm  
x 150 Sara Wilhelmina Schreyer, d.o. Clara Maria Pieterse van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.451

WEESBERG, Diederik Johannes  
x 1799 Engela Christina Adehaan  
MR

WEESBERG, Dirk  
? E.M. Francina van Mangeray?  
C: Dirk  
Hoge, p.451

WEESBERG, Dirk (van der Kaap)  
x 1762 Maria Rosalina Hoffman  
Heese, p. 128

WEINSTRAUCH, Hans Christiaan  
x 1746 Anna Elizabeth Stavorinus, d.o. Grisella van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.453

WELGEMOED, Johannes Godlieb  
x 1796 Magdalena Catharina Keyser  
Heese, p. 167

WEMMERS, Jacob  
x 1760 Rachel van der Kaap., FB  
C: Regina Elizabeth ≈ 1759  
Hoge, p.454

WENTZEL, Carel David Dresden  
x 1751 Aurelia Stavorinus, d.o. Grisella van der Kaap



Hoge, p.455

WEPENER, Joachim Ernst<sup>72</sup>

E.M. Regina, Wepener's slave

C: Agt kinders

x 1739 Anna Willemse, d.o. Maria van Bengal

Hoge, p.455

WERNICH, Jacobus Marthinus

x 1803 Stensia Sophia Stents van der Kaap

Heese, p. 168

WESSELS, Wessel

x 1737 Susanna Odendaal

Heese, p. 100

WIEBO, Johan Dietrich

Germany

x 1798 Maria Louisa van der Kaap

MR

WIEDERHOLD, Wilhelm Lodewyk

x 1699 Henrietta Wittebol van der Kaap

De V-Pama, p. 1129

WIEHAHN, Georg Jacob

x 1798 Adriana Jacoba van der Kaap, alias A.J. Pepie, alias A.J. van der Burg

MR / Hoge, p.461

WIESE, Carel Georg

x 1732 Johanna Jacoba Colyn

Hoge, p.462

WILDEMAN, Albert

x 1785 Anna Catharina Schrader van der Kaap, d.o. Dorothea van der Kaap

Heese, p. 168

WILKES, Hermanus

Tulbagh

x ? Jacomyntje van Eere, Hottentot

C: Hermanus Frederik ≈ 1760

BR

---

<sup>72</sup> [Verburgt, J.; "The Wepener family," *Familia* vol 4, 1967, p. 57-63; Heese, J.A.; "Notes on the Wepener family," *Familia*, vol. 4, 1967, p.63-64]



WILKENS, Jan Willem  
x 1748 Maria Juliana Constant  
xx 1756 Anna Susanna Wepener, granddaughter of Maria van Bengal  
Hoge, p.463

WILLEMSE, David  
x 1793 Grietje Lockenberg  
MR  
van der Kaap

WILLEMSE, Gent  
x 1691 Magteld Maria Cornelisse van Bengal  
Heese, p.82 / Hattingh, p.63  
van Leeuwaarden

WILLEMSE, Simon  
x 1758 Barbara Sara van der Kaap  
MR

WILLEMSE, Willem  
x 1789 Catharina Toorn  
MR  
Graaff Reinet

WILLENBERG, Bernhard  
x 1798 Susanna Magdalena Valentynse, d.o. Johannes Valentynse van der Kaap  
MR  
Keulen

WIND, Johannes Jonas  
x 1759 Helena Jacobse, van der Kaap, FB  
MR

WISPELER, Jacob  
x 1783 Louisa Adriaanse van der Kaap, d.o. Eva van der Kaap.  
Hoge, p.467

WITHOFT, Johan Heinrich  
RE. Rosalyn van der Kaap, Withof se former slave  
C: Johan Hendrik ≈ 1773  
x 1796 Christina Jacobs van der Kaap  
MR / Hoge, p.468

WOLFF, Curt Andreas  
E.M. Sara van der Kaap, Wolff's servant housekeeper



C: Sara Johanna ≈ 1782

Hoge, p.469

WOLFF, Johan Hendrik

x 1790 Gesina Christina Ahlers

CJ 3207

WOLFSEN, Thomas

E.M. Susanna van der Kaap

C: Elizabeth ≈ 1706

Hoge, p.471

WOLTERING, Jan Harmen

x Lucretia van Bengal

OR 1712

WOUDBERG, Pieter

x 1777 Susanna van Beulen

Heese, p. 129

WYTZEL, Christiaan Frederik

Tulbagh

x ? Barbara, "Baster-Hottentot"

C: Susanna Sophia ≈ 1778

C: Helena ≈ 1778

BR

YSELLE, Johan Christian

Bern

x 1762 Johanna Dorothea van Daleen van der Kaap

MR

.

ZAAKEN, Johan Frederik

Koerland

x 1793 Delia van der Kaap, FB

MR

ZAAYMAN, Daniel

x Pieterella Meerhoff, d.o. Eva, the Hottentot in Van Riebeeck's household

C: Johannes and Christiaan ≈ 1709

BR / OR 1709

ZAAYMAN, Pieter

x 1712 Anna Marie Koopman

Heese, p.82



ZEEGER, Carl Frederik  
x 1798 Sophia Susanna van der Kaap  
MR

ZEEGERS, Johan Pieter  
x 1764 Eva van der Kaap., FB  
MR / C 798

Berlin

ZEELIE, Johannes Frederik (Zeele)  
x 1769 Maria (Stols) van der Kaap, Hottentot  
K; Johanna e.a. ≈ 1757  
BR

Tulbagh

ZEEMAN, Mattys  
x 1777 Johanna Magdalena Christiaanse, d.o. Johannes Christiaan van die Kus and  
Judith van Negapatnam  
MR

ZEEMAN, Pieter  
x 103 Catharina Verbeek  
Heese, p.130

ZEILER, Johan Friedrich  
x 1794 Dorothea Catharina Muller  
xx Johanna Wilhelmina Andriesse, d.o. Dorothea Rosina Arends van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.475

ZELLER, Johannes Heinrich  
x 1789 Amelia van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.476 / Heese, p. 169

Germany

ZIEDEMAN, Godfried  
x 1756 Margaretha Cornelia van Graan  
Heese, p.130

ZIEDEMAN, Siegfried  
x 1789 Johanna Florentina Veures  
Heese, p. 169

ZIN, Christiaan Philip  
x c. 1800 Johanna van der Kaap  
J 38





ZINN, David, matroos van die VOC  
x 1794 Eva Moses van der Kaap, freeborn  
Hoge, p.477

ZSCHECH, Daniel Gottfried (SCHEG)  
x 1754 Engela de Here van der Kaap, FB  
xx 1756 Maria van der Kaap, FB, d.o. Florentina van der Kaap  
Hoge, p.479 / MOOC 8 / 76





**"B" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN COLOURED  
(ALPHABETICAL BY SURNAME) - 1652 - c.1795**

ABRAHAMSE, Abraham van der Kaap, FB  
x 1775 Eva Solomonse van der Kaap  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Adam (freeborn) van der Kaap  
x 1768 Christina Maria van der Kaap  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Isaac  
x 1784 Johanna Maria Carchaut  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Jacobus Johannes  
x 1785 Eva van der Kaap.  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Jan van die Kus, FB  
x 1760 Rosina van der Kaap., FB  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Jan van die Kus, FB  
x 1783 Lucretia van der Kaap, FB  
MR

ABRAHAMSE, Johannes van der Kaap  
x 1757 Elizabeth Adamse, van der Kaap, widow of Adam Paulse  
MR

ADAHAAN, Ibrahim van der Kaap (De Haan)  
x 1722 Helena Valentyn van der Kaap  
MR

ADAMS, Adam  
E.M. Francina Cornelia van der Kaap  
C: Dina, Regina ≈ 1773  
BR

ADAMS, Adam van der Kaap, FB  
x 1789 Cornelia Pieters van der Kaap  
MR



ADAMS, Frans van der Kaap, FB  
x 1754 Johanna van der Kaap, FB  
MR

ADAMS, Jacobus  
x 1747 Maria Pira van der Kaap, she remarried to Govert Spranke from Amsterdam  
in 1755  
MR

ADAMS, Jan (burgher) van der Kaap  
x 1774 Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

ADAMS, Johannes Adam  
x 1775 Johanna Maria Simons  
MR

ADAMS, Pieter  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Pieter Adam ≈ 1748  
BR

ADRIAANSE, Frederik  
x c. 1800 Johanna Catharina van der Kaap  
J37

ADRIAANSE, Johannes (burgher) van der Kaap  
x 1738 Rachel Adolphia van der Kaap  
MR / OR 1745

ANDRIESEN, Roelof  
x Catharina Petronella van der Kaap  
MR

ANTHONISSE, Johannes (burgher) van der Kaap  
x 1766 Eva van der Kaap, FB  
MR

ALEXANDER, Benjamin FB  
x 1775 Christina Catharina Barendse van der Kaap  
MR / C 798

van der Kaap,



ALEXANDER, Lodewyk  
x 1799 Rosina van der Kaap.  
MR

ARENDS, Arend, FB  
x 1764 Christina Thomas van der Kaap  
C: Christiaan, David, Johannes ≈ 1759  
BR

Java

ARENDS, Jacobus, FB  
x 1785 Hendrina Johanna  
MR

van der Kaap

ARENDS, Johannes  
x 152 Rebecca Johanna van der Kaap  
MR

van der Kaap

ARENDS, Moses  
x 1788 Claasje van der Kaap  
MR

van der Kaap

ARENDS, Moses  
x 1797 Johanna Catharina Mitzer van der Kaap  
MR

van der Kaap

ARENDS, Thomas  
x 1759 Clara Dirkse van der Kaap  
MR

van der Kaap, FB

BALIE, Jan s.o. Jacob van Bali and Eva van der Kaap.  
x Elizabeth Catharina Zinck, d.o. Pieter Zinck  
BR (Graaff Reinet)

BASTIAANS, Frans, FB  
x 1769 Rachel van der Kaap.  
MR

van der Kaap

BROMMERT, Adriaan Johannes, FB, Brommert's ex-slave  
x 1781 Rosina Isaacs, FB, Juf. Rabie's former slave  
C: Andries Johannes Beck (vrycorps) c. 1775  
C 798



CESARS, (CEASARS) Hendrik  
x 1787 Johanna Catharina Staal  
MR van der Kaap

CESARS, Petrus  
x 1787 Johanna Maria (Barends) van der Kaap  
MR van der Kaap

CESARS, Willem  
x 1787 Helena Christina (van der Velde)  
MR van der Kaap  
van der Kaap

CHRISTIAANS, David FB  
x 1783 Augustina Petronella (Pieterse), FB  
MR van der Kaap,

COLLIS, Johannes van der Kaap, FB.  
x 1792 Johanna Helena van der Kaap, FB  
MR

CONSTANT, Hendrik Macassar, FB.  
x 1708 Lena Felix van Macassar, FB.  
MR

CONSTANT, Job FB  
x Adriana van die Kus FB  
OR 1735

CORNELISSEN, Claas  
x 1690 Bertrise van Coechin, FB  
MR van der Kaap

CORNELISSEN, Jacob  
x 1692 Neeltje van Macassar, FB  
xx 1700 Sara van Madagaskar, FB  
MR Ceylon

CORNELISSEN, Jacobus (widower), FB  
x 1772 Florentina van Malabar, FB  
MR Batavia

DAALE, Ary, FB  
x 153 Helena Christina van der Kaap, FB  
MR van der Kaap



DANIELS, Adolph  
x 1751 Apolonia Janse van der Kaap  
xx 1762 Helena Adriana Davidse van der Kaap  
MR

DANIELS, Christiaan van der Kaap  
x 1789 Agnita Christina van Jafnapatnam, FB  
MR

DANIELS, Christoffel, freeborn  
x 126 Cornelia Pieterse  
xx 1771 Johanna Catharina Janse van der Kaap, freeborn  
MR / C 798

DANIELS, Daniel  
x 1750 Johanna Rebecca  
MR

DANIELS, Daniel  
x 1771 Dina Solomonse van der Kaap  
MR

DANIELS, Johannes Cornelis (burgher)  
x 1791 Margaretha Wilhelmina Michels  
MR

DANIELS, Josephus  
x 1785 Cecilia Wilhelmina Hendriks van der Kaap  
MR

DANIELS, Moses (burgher)  
x 1773 Anna Sophia Neermeyer van der Kaap, FB  
MR / BR

DANIELS, Paul  
x 1749 Abigael (Voorn) (Latus) van der Kaap  
MR / BR

DANIELS, Paul  
x 1775 Sara Christina Daniels  
MR





DAVIDS, Adolph  
x 1746 Adriana Jacobs  
MR

DAVIDS, Jacob  
x 1763 Susanna Jacobse (Jacobsz) van Bougis  
MR

van der Kaap

DAVIDS, Pieter  
x ? Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Pieter ≈ 1748  
BR

van der Kaap

DAVIDS, Moses (burgher), FB?  
x 1762 Elizabeth Pilliers van der Kaap  
xx 1788 Johanna Venberg  
MR

van der Kaap

DE BOONE, Isaak Joost, FB  
x 1751 Adriana van die Kus, FB  
MR

van der Kaap

DE LATER, Antony, FB  
x 1671 Catharina van Bengal, FB  
MR

Bengal

DE LATER, Antony  
x 1666 Annika van Bengal  
xx 1673 Lijsbet van Bengal  
MR

Japan

DE SILVA, Antony from Coylang<sup>1</sup>  
x Pieke van Couchin  
OR 1703

DE VYF, Abraham (previously JUKO)  
x 1702 Maria (Jacobs) van Batavia alias Maria van Jacob  
MR / OR 1709

China

DE VYF, Daniel  
x? Maria van der Kaap  
C: Hendrina ≈ 1725  
BR

---

<sup>1</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



DE VYF, Daniel  
E.M. Flora van der Kaap  
C: Lucretia ≈ 1735  
BR

DE WINST, Daniel  
x 1764 Helena Johanna Augustina van der Kaap, FB  
MR

DE WINST, Moses, FB  
x 1742 Rebecca Daniels, van der Kaap, FB  
MR

ERENTSE, Ernst (Munnik's slave)  
x 1784 Christina Johanna Christiaans, former slave of Juffrou Bengel  
C: Ernst gebore c. 1773  
C 798

FRANS(E), Hendrik  
x Christina van Bengal  
OR 1741

GERRITS, Claas, FB  
x 1686 Sara van Ceylon  
MR

HECTOR (Hegter), Cornelis Tonkin, FB  
x 1730 Sophia Wurmer van der Kaap  
MR

HECTOR, Hendrik  
E.M. Anna van Heerden  
C: Barendina ≈ 1747  
BR

HECTOR, Jacobus  
x 1751 Christina Robberts  
MR

HECTOR, Lucas  
x 1747 Francina Mark  
xx 1756 Catharina Appolina Heems  
MR



HEEGERS, Hendrik x 1799 Maria van der Kaap MR	van der Kaap
HENDRIKS, Adriaan, FB x 1771 Sara van der Kaap MR	Bengal
HENDRIKS, Jacobus, FB x 1720 Christina van die Kus/Canarie MR	van die Kus
HENDRIKS, Johannes x 1792 Sophia Wilhelmina van der Kaap MR	van der Kaap
HENDRIKS, Moses Adriaan FB x 1799 Wilhelmina Magdalena van der Kaapus, FB MR	
ISAACS, Albert, FB x 1761 Helena Johanna van Ceylon, FB (Albert is her former slave) MR	Bengal
ISAACS, Daniel x 1749 Elizabeth van Batavia, FB MR	van der Kaap
JACOBS, Adam, FB x 1784 Lea Maria van der Kaap, FB MR	van der Kaap
JACOBS, Frans, FB x 1788 Rosalia Maria van Pondicherry, FB MR	Pondicherry
JACOBS, Jacob x 1800 Christina van der Kaap MR	van der Kaap



JACOBS, Jacob van der Kaap  
x 1767 Sophia van der Kaap, former slave of Marlo  
(Their descendants all accepted in white society)  
MR

JACOBS, Jan  
E.M. Elizabeth Adams  
C: Sara, Emmerentia ≈ 1747  
BR

van der Kaap

JACOBS, Jan  
x 1718 Anna Agnitta Pieters van der Kaap  
MR / Heese, .90

(Paarl) van der Kaap

JACOBS, Libra (Lybrecht) FB  
x 1774 Johanna Pieters van der Kaap  
MR

JACOBS, Marthinus van der Kaap<sup>2</sup>  
x Jacoba Joosteboom from Ceylon  
OR 1754

JACOBS, Paul, FB  
x 1784 Johanna Dorothea van der Kaap, FB  
MR

van der Kaap

JACOBS, Titus, FB  
x ? Johanna (Diana) van Macassar, FB  
C: Johanna ≈ 1710  
BR / OR 1709

Macassar

JANSEN, Carel, FB  
x 1725 Sophia de Lodriga van Bengal, FB, alias Flora  
MR / OR 1735

Ceylon

JANSE, Cornelis  
x Christina van der Kaap  
OR 1741

van der Kaap

JANSEN, Daniel van der Kaap, FB  
x 1762 Johanna van Mandar, FB  
MR

---

<sup>2</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



JANSEN, Frederik van der Kaap, FB  
x 1756 Aurora Bruyl / Bruys van der Kaap, FB, alias Aurora van Bougis  
MR

JANSEN, Hendrik, FB Bengal  
x 1773 Sylvia Maria van Madagaskar, FB  
MR

JANSEN, Hendrik  
x ? Johanna Maria van der Kaap  
OR 1773

JANSEN, Jan Bengal  
x Clara van Batavia  
OR / 1762

JANSEN, Johannes Batavia  
x 1758 Rosetta van Bengal, widow of Arend van Bali  
MR

JANSEN, Johannes Ceylon, FB  
x 1737 Rosalyn van Bengal, FB  
(Dooop vyf kinders)  
MR

JANSEN, Johannes Willem, s.o. Jan Janse (Johanes) van Ceylon  
x 1755 Louisa Smit, d.o. Christina Susanna van der Kaap

JANSEN, Nicolaas Ceylon  
x ? Flora van Macassar  
C: Jonanna ≈ 1713  
BR

JANSEN, Willem Bengal, FB  
x 1760 Juliana (Daniels) van der Kaap, widow van Ary Adriaanse  
MR

JOHANNES, Albertus van der Kaap  
x 1787 Catharina Johanna van der Kaap, FB  
MR



JONAS, Claas , FB van der Kaap  
x 1725 Dina van Bima, FB  
C: Jonas  $\approx$  1702 (and 7 kinders)  
MR / BR

JONAS, Claas (jr) (burgher)  
x 1733 Anna Maria Brits (blank), widow van Hermanus Gerrits  
MR / Heese, p.91

JURGEN(S), Hans Jacob, FB v.d-K  
x 1744 Flora Lammers van der Kaap, FB (former Company slave)  
MR

KLEYN(JONG), David Swartland (Malmesbury)  
x ? Caatje Catryn  
C: Anna and 5 ander  $\approx$  1763  
BR

KRES? Jan Pieter  
x Rachel van der Kaap., FB  
OR 1735

KRIEGER, Christiaan, FB van der Kaap  
x 1795 Rachel van der Kaap., FB  
MR

LUY, Jan, FB Ceylon  
x 1688 Dina van Coylang  
MR / OR 1692

MYLAND, Adriaan Bougis  
x 1766 Regina Cornelissen van Macassar  
MR

PAULSE, Adam  
x 148 Elizabeth Adams  
MR

PIETERSE, Abraham, FB Batavia  
x 1756 Magdalena Barends van der Kaap  
MR



- PIETERSE, Hendrik, FB  
x 1751 Sara Classen van der Kaap  
xx 1759 Yda van Ceylon, FB  
MR  
Ceylon
- PIETERSE, Johannes, FB  
x 1786 Elsje van der Kaap, FB  
MR  
van der Kaap
- PIETERSE (PETRUS), Marthinus, FB, former slave of Els  
x Eva van der Kaap.  
C: Martinus Pieterse gebore c. 1772  
C 798
- PIETERSE, Pieter  
x ? Helena van die Kus  
Leibbrandt Req. 2, p.555, 1774  
Bengal
- PIETERSE, Pieter  
x 1759 Alida van Java  
MR  
Palikatte
- PIETERSE, Simon  
x ? Elizabeth, freeborn "uijt de basters" (a "bastard")  
C 798
- ROOY, Adam (Roi) "Baster-Hottentot"  
x ? Magrieta Elizabeth Bali van der Kaap  
C: Adam Hendrik ≈ 1779  
BR  
Tulbagh
- ROOY Adam Hendrik  
x 1799 Maria Catharina. van der Westhuysen van der Kaap  
van der Kaap
- SALOMON, Jeronimus  
x 1775 Johanna Catharina Abrahams van der Kaap  
MR
- SALOMONS, Salomon (vrycorps)  
x 1797 Margaretha Pieterse  
MR





SALOMONS, Salomon x 1770 Johanna de Winst van der Kaap MR	van der Kaap
SALOMONS, Salomon, FB x 1764 Anna Manuels van der Kaap MR	Ceylon
SAMUELS, Christiaan Rudolph x 1777 Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB MR	van der Kaap
SCHOT, Robert, FB x 1719 Cecilia van Madagaskar xx 1720 Lea van der Kaap. MR	Bengal
SIMONS, Aaron, FB x 1774 Cecilia Magdalena van der Kaap., FB MR	Macassar
SIMONS, Louis x 1766 Clara Dirkse, widow van Thomas Arends, FB MR	van der Kaap
SMIESING, Jan, FB (former Company slave) x 1731 Anna van Dapoer, FB MR	van der Kaap
THOMAS, Christiaan, FB x 1737 Rachel van Bengal, FB MR	van die Kus
THOMAS, Willem, FB x 1732 Flora van Macassar, FB MR	Ceylon
VALENTYN, Antony, FB x 1726 Cornelia Bastiaans van der Kaap, FB MR	van die Kus
VALENTYN, Hercules x Cecilia van Bengal / Sibella? van Bengal OR 1735 / OR 1741	



VALENTYN, Samuel FB  
x 1795 Wilhelmina Magdalena van der Kaap., FB  
MR

VALENTYN, Willem  
x ? Francina Abjee  
OR 1773 / OR 1767

VENTURA, Abraham  
x 1742 Clara, FB  
MR / BR

van die Kus

VENTURA, Joost, s.o. Ventura and Helena van der Kaap  
x 138 Constantia van die Kus, FB  
MR

VOGELVANGER/TANO, Jan, FB  
x 1759 Clara van Batavia, FB  
MR

Bengal

WILLEMSE, Jan  
x 1781 Margaretha Lucas van der Kaap  
MR

van der Kaap

WILLEMSE, Johannes<sup>3</sup>  
Jacoba from Ceylon  
C: Moses, Debora, Dina  
CJ 2619, 4.5.1764; CJ 2620 20.2.1766

Bengal

WYNANDS, Christiaan, FB  
x 1714 Susanna Antonia van Batavia  
xx 1720 Rachel Jacobs van Macassar  
xxx 1726 Armosyn Jonas van der Kaap  
MR

van die Kus

---

<sup>3</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



**"C" - MARRIAGES AND OTHER UNIONS BETWEEN COLOURED  
(ALPHABETICAL BY GIVEN NAME) - 1652 - 1795**

AARON

x ? Helena

C: Johanna ≈ 1691

BR

AARON FB

Bali

x 1742 Rosetta FB Kus

(Aaron is her former slave)

MR

AARON(AREND) FB

Java

x 1759 Christina Thomasse van der Kaap

MR

AARON(widower) FB

Madagaskar

x 1708 Rachel van die Kus, FB

MR

AARON

Malabar

x ? Maria, a Hottentot

C: Anna Sibella ≈ 1763

BR (Swartland)

ABRAHAM FB

Bengal

x 1752 Lena van der Kaap, FB

MR

ABRAHAM

Kaap

x 1749 Rosa van Bengal, FB

MR

ABRAHAM van der Kaap

x ? Dina van Malabar

C: Lodewyk ≈ 1705

BR

ABRAHAM

Bengal

x ? Rosetta van Bengal, FB

C: Rachel ≈ 1768

BR



ABRAHAM x ? Sara van Macassar C: Pieterella ≈ 1701 BR	Macassar
ABRAHAM FB x 1718 Sebastiana van Bengal, FB xx 1739 Catharina Cesar van der Kaap, FB MR	Macassar
ADAM? (Malabar) x 1788 Tabita Geertruida Maria van Ambon MR	Mannapaar
ADRIAAN <sup>1</sup> x Grietje Coster OR 1693	Bengal
ADRIAAN (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Helena, a Hottentot C: Helena ≈ 1765 BR	van der Kaap
ADRIAAN, Johannes FB, x 1781 Rosina van der Kaap, FB MR	van der Kaap
ALBERT (see Isaacs, Albert)	Bengal
ALEXANDER E.M. Johanna Petronella van der Kaap C: Louis Paulus ≈ 1773 BR	Mauritius
ALEXANDER (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Rosetta van Ceylon C: Alexander ≈ 1767 BR	van der Kaap
AMBERIKE x ? Flora van Malabar OR 1773	

---

<sup>1</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



ANDERO (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Anna, Hottentotin C: Diana ≈ 1763 BR	Bengal
ANDRIES, FB x 1762 Magdalena van Bengal, FB MR	Bengal
ANTONY <sup>2</sup> x Catharina van Bengal Church Membership Register 1676	Bengal
ANTONY, FB x 1751 Wilhelmina van Macassar MR	Bengal
ANTONY x ? Maria van Batavia BR (1703)	Bengal
ANTONY x ? Cornelia van der Kaap OR 1735	
ANTONY x ? Sara van Madagaskar BR (1703)	van die Kus
ANTONY x Esperance van Negapatnam OR 1721	Palikatte
ANTONY x ? Sylvia van Madagaskar BR (1702)	Maçao
AREND <sup>3</sup> Rosetta van Bengal OR 1754, Test. 1747	Bali

---

<sup>2</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001

<sup>3</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



AREND  
x ? Constantia van Bengal  
C: Johanna ≈ 1712  
BR  
Macassar

AREND  
x ? Maria van Negapatnam  
BR (1702)  
Malabar

AREND (slave van Simon van der Stel)  
E.M. Helena van Macassar, slave of Simon van der Stel  
C: Emmerentia ≈ 1695  
BR  
Malabar

ARY  
x ? Rebecca van die Kus  
C: Adriaan ≈ 1723  
BR  
van der Kaap

AUGUSTINUS, FB  
x 1741 Emmerentia / Esperance Bengal, FB  
MR / OR 1741  
Bengal

AUGUSTYN  
x 1686 Sara  
MR  
Bengal  
Ceylon

BAREND  
x 1748 Juliana (Adamse) van der Kaap  
xx 146 Eva van Bengal, FB  
MR  
Batavia

BASTIAAN (a freeborn Sinhalese<sup>4</sup> alias Ary Bastiaanse) of Ceylon  
x 1732 Pieterella van der Kaap, FB  
E.M. Rosetta van Java  
C: Johannes ≈ 1730  
MR / BR

BATJOE  
B.F. Juliana (Adamse) van der Kaap  
C: Isaak, Magdalena, Juliana ≈ 1745  
BR  
Batavia

---

<sup>4</sup> [Ceylonese]



CEASAR (slave of Simon van der Stel) E.M. Susanna van Ceylon, slave of Simon van der Stel C: Elias 1695 BR	Macassar
CHRISTIAAN, x ? 1741 Rachel van Bengal ? OR 1741	van die Kus
CHRISTIAAN (Nicolaas), FB x 1765 Johanna Catharina van der Kaap xx 1787 Louisa van der Kaap, FB MR	Macassar
CLAAS x ? Cecelia van Macassar C: Flora ≈ 1695 BR	Bengal
CLAAS, FB x ? Jannetje Gerrits OR 1695	Bengal
CLAAS (slave of Simon van der Stel) E.M. Jannetje van Madagaskar, slave of Simon van der Stel C: Leander ≈ 1694 BR	Madagascar
CLAAS x 1721 Helena van Timor MR	Malabar
CORNELIS, Jacobus x 1770 Maria Christina van Batavia MR	Batavia
CUPIDO x ? Clara van der Kaap C: Johanna Petronella ≈ 1716 BR	Batavia
CUPIDO (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Roeltje, "Baster-Hottentot" C: Martha ≈ 1765 BR	Ternate





DALIMA, FB Macassar  
x ? Dorinda van der Kaap  
C: Magdalena Elizabeth ≈ 1744  
MR

DANIEL, FB Bouton  
x 1759 Elizabeth van der Kaap, FB  
MR

DANIEL Kaap  
B.E Clara van der Kaap  
C: Flora ≈ 1748  
BR

DANIEL Kaap  
x ? Johanna van Mander  
OR 1773

DAVID, FB Ambon  
x 1756 Christina from Persia, widow van Frans Hendrik Mark  
MR

DAVID Bougis  
x? Pasqualie van Macassar  
C: David ≈ 1720  
x ? Helene van die Kus  
C: Jacob ≈ 1724  
BR

DAVID, FB Ceylon  
x 1760 Elizabeth van Ceylon, FB  
H R

DAVID, FB Ceylon  
x 1783 Agatha van Macassar, FB, former slave of Juffrou Smith  
C: Jan Soestman (born E.M.)  
MR

DAVID Kaap  
x ? Johanna Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
C: Maria, Willem, Jacobus, David ≈ 1744  
BR



DAVID E.M. Catherina Elizabeth van der Kaap C: Jan ≈ 1737 BR	Kaap
DAVID x ? Cornelia van der Kaap C: Cecilia ≈ 1704 BR	Macassar
DAVID, FB x 1760 Elizabeth Flora van Mandar, FB MR	Macassar
DOMINGO x 1691 Maria van Bengal MR	Bengal
ERASMUS (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Christina van der Kaap, FB C: Daniel ≈ 1768 BR	Kaap
ERNST, FB x 1784 Christina Johanna van der Kaap H R	Kaap
FORTUIN (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Elizabeth, Hottentin C: David ≈ 1763 BR	Bengal
FORTUIN D.F. Magdalena van Bengal C: Maria Magdalena ≈ 1742 BR	Bougis
FRANCIS (arrived with church membership certificate from Zwolle) x 1746 Agatha van Java MR	Malabar



FRANCOIS<sup>5</sup>

x Rosalie from Pondicherry

C: David Francois

NCD 1 / 2

Pondicherry

FREDERIK, Adolph, FB

x 1751 Christina Jans van der Kaap

MR

FREDERIK, Jacobus, FB

x 1774 Johanna van Marsboom van der Kaap, FB

E.M. Flora van der Kaap

C: Petrus Jacobus ≈ 1773

MR / BR

Tranquebar

GABRIEL, FB

D. F. Catharina van der Kaap

C: Jacobus, Abraham, Helena ≈ 1744

BR

Sambowa

GALANT, FB

x 1765 Johanna van der Kaap, FB

MR

Bali

GERRIT

x ? Eva van Madagaskar

C: Christiaan ≈ 1706

BR

Malabar

GRUSIAS (alias Jackie Joy)

x 1679 Maria Everts van der Kaap

MR

Angola

HANIBAL

x ? Flora van Bengal

C: Johanna ≈ 1718

BR

Kus

HENDRIK

x ? Lea?

C: Lena ≈ 1718

BR

---

<sup>5</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



HENDRIK, FB  
x 1773 Sara Elizabeth van der Kaap  
MR

Bengal

HERMANUS  
x ? Adriana du Plooy  
C: Johannes ≈ 1742  
BR

(Stellenbosch) van der Kaap

ISAAC  
x 1701 Maria van die Kus  
MR

Bengal

JACOB  
x 1719 Dorothea van der Kaap (eight children)  
MR

Ambon

JACOB, FB  
x 1759 Johanna van Ceylon, FB  
MR

Bali

JACOB, FB  
x 1785 Geertruy Helena van Bengal  
(Jacob is her former slave)  
MR

Ceylon

JACOB<sup>6</sup>  
E.M. Griet, a Company slave  
C: Constantia  
Bapt. Reg. 11.2.1680

St Thomé

JACOB, FB  
(arrived with church membership certificate from Delft, 1750)  
x 1753 Lea van der Kaap., FB  
MR

Ceylon

JACOB  
x Sara van Madagaskar  
OR 1712

Kus

JACOB  
x ? Susanna van der Kaap  
C: Anna Catharina ≈ 1714  
BR

Macassar

---

<sup>6</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



JACOB  
x 1715 Elizabeth van Tonkin  
MR / OR 1735  
Bougis/Toraje

JACOB, Coenradus  
x 1788 Maria Catharina Jonas van der Kaap  
MR  
van der Kaap

JACOB<sup>7</sup>  
E.M Sara van Madagascar  
CJ 2607, 6 (1735)  
Madagascar

JACOBUS, Johannes (Jans) (burgher)  
s.o. Johannes Jans van Bengal and Rosetta van Bengal  
x 1746 Helena Duuring van der Kaap, d.o. Daniel Duuring  
MR / BR  
van der Kaap

JAN  
x 150 Maria  
MR  
Bali  
Malabar

JAN  
x 1769 Elizabeth van Macassar  
MR  
Ceylon

JAN, FB  
x 1767 Johanna van Bengal, FB  
MR  
Ceylon

JAN van Ceylon -- sien Jan Loy van Ceylon / ook **Johannes** van Ceylon

JAN ('Baster-Hottentot)  
x ? Anna van der Kaap "Hottentot"  
C: Catharina ≈ 1763  
BR  
van der Kaap

JAN  
x Susanna van Macassar  
OR 1712  
Macassar

JAN  
x 1687 Magdalena  
MR  
Ternate  
Bengal

---

<sup>7</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



JAN, Adriaan, FB x 1770 Geertruy van der Kaap, FB MR	Batavia
JAN, Floris x ? Sara Johanna Catharina C: Petrus Johannes ≈ 1787 BR	Paarl
JAN, Willem, FB x 1762 Johanna van Bengal, FB xx 1779 Anna Maria van Java, FB MR	Macassar
JARRA <sup>8</sup> E.M. Lea van der Kaap C: Lea van der Kaap CJ 2609, 19	Bougis
JASON, FB x 1762 Elizabeth van Bougis, FB	van der Kaap
JOB x Adriana van die Kus OR 1721	Madagaskar
JOHANNES, FB x 1742 Antonetta van Madagaskar, FB MR	Bengal
JOHANNES E.M. Rosetta van Bengal C: Johannes BR	Ceylon
JOHANNES, Antony x ? Sara Cornelia van der Kaap. BR (1785)	Bali
JOHANNES (Frederik), FB x 1764 Flora van Bengal, FB MR	van die Kus

---

<sup>8</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001



JOHANNES (Christiaan), FB  
x 1770 Johanna Judith van Negapatnam, FB  
MR

van die Kus

JOHANNES (Christoffel)  
x 1785 Sara Cornelia van der Kaap, FB  
MR

van der Kaap

JOHANNES, Dares  
x 17 10 Lena van Tranquebar  
MR

JOHANNES (Willem), FB  
x 1772 Johanna Maria van Madagaskar, FB  
MR

van Madagaskar,

JOHANNES (Willem)(-se),FB  
x 1756 Jacoba van Ceylon  
MR

Bengal

JONAS  
x ? Rosetta van Bengal  
OR 1767

Batavia

JONKER  
x ? Rosetta van Java  
OR 1721

Macassar

JOSEPH, FB  
x 158 Rachel van der Kaap., FB  
(Joseph is her former slave)  
MR

Bali

LOUIS  
x 1694 Rebecca van Macassar  
MR

Bengal

LUCAS  
x 1767 Johanna Elizabeth van Bougis, FB, ex slave of Hermanus van Wieling  
C: Abraham Lucas  
MR / C 798

Bengal



MANGIS alias Floris Jacobs <sup>9</sup> E.M. Sara van Bengal C: Jacobus, Leonora, Magdalena, Cornelia, Saartje CJ 2602, 22	Batavia
MARCUS x ? Rachel van der Kaap. OR 1762	Bougis
MARTHINUS (Jacobus), FB x 1796 Rosina van der Kaap, FB MR	van der Kaap
MATHYS (Stellenbosch) x ? Sara Symons C: Grietje ≈ 1702 BR	Madagaskar
MOSES x ? Magdalena van der Kaap. C: Frederik Ernst ≈ 1740 E.M. Rebecca van der Kaap C: Daniel ≈ 1740 DR/ OR 1741	van der Kaap
MOSES (van die Kus), FB x ? Cecilia (Siela) van Jafnapatnam, slave of Noag Backer C: Eva ≈ 1732 DR/ OR 1741	(Palikatte)
MOSES x ? Sara van Macassar OR 1709	Macassar
MOSES, Aaron x 17 1 0 Jacomyntje van Madagaskar MR	Macassar
NICOLAAS (Christiaan) (see Christiaan) x ? Johanna Catharina van der Kaap OR 1773	Macassar
OCTAVIO x 1711 Elizabeth van Bouton MR	Macassar

---

<sup>9</sup> New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001





PETRUS, FB x 1765 Flora van Rio de la Goa, FB MR	Bengal
PIETER van Bengal -- sien <b>Hameling</b>	
PIETER <sup>10</sup> x Carima van Macassar OR 1703	Macassar
PIETER, FB x 1725 Delphina van die Kus, FB xx 1747 Johanna Sara Sol xxx 1756 Helena van die Kus, FB MR	Bengal
PIETER, FB x ? Magdalena van Bengal OR 1695	Coechien
PIETER van die Kus, FB x 1764 Christina Thomasse van der Kaap., widow of Arend van Java MR	
PIETER E.M. Sara. Elizabeth van der Kaap C: Anna Francina ≈ 1735 BR	van der Kaap
PIETER (slave of widow O. Bergh 1721) x ? Constantia van der Kaap / Tranquebar? C: Johanna Louisa ≈ 1717 C: Moses ≈ 1721 (freeborn) BR	van die Kus
PIETER, FB x 1758 Maria van Bali, FB MR	(Nias) van die Kus
PIETER (Swartland) (Malmesbury) x ? Anna, "Baster-Hottentot" C: Johanna ≈ 1764 BR	Madagaskar

---

<sup>10</sup> [New entry by Dr. Hans Heese - October 2001](#)



PIETER (Andries), FB  
x 1798 Treesje van Ceylon, FB  
MR  
van der Kaap

PIETER (Leander), FB  
x 1723 Thamar van Macassar, FB  
MR  
Ceylon

PHILANDER  
E.M. Catharina van der Kaap  
C: Jacobus, Johannes ≈ 1745  
BR  
van der Kaap

PHILIP  
x 1708 Susanna van Bougis  
MR  
Bouton

PHILIPPUS  
x ? Clara van der Kaap / Bengal?  
C: Juliana P. ≈ 1712  
BR  
van der Kaap

SAMBOUW (Swartland) (Malmesbury)  
x ? Rachel van der Kaap.  
C: David Hoon ≈ 1768  
BR  
Madagaskar

SAMUEL, FB  
x 1765 Susanna van Malacca, FB  
xx 1773 Rachel Catharina van der Kaap, FB  
MR  
Siam

SAMUEL, Christoffel, FB  
x 1790 Maria van der Kaap  
MR  
Bengal

SEPTEMBER  
E.M. Cornelia Pieterse van der Kaap  
C: Andries, Barend ≈ 1746  
BR  
Batavia

SEPTEMBER  
x ? Magdalena van Batavia  
C: Magdalena ≈ 1708 (vrygegee)  
Dooopgetuies: Otto Ernst van Graan and Rachel van die Kus  
BR  
Bengal



SIMON  
x ? Esperance van Malabar (c. 1730)  
MOOC 8/76

Macassar

SIMON  
x 1720 Susanna van die Kus  
MR

SIMON v. Mandar  
x 107 Rachel van der Kaap, FB  
MOOC 8/76, MR

SIMON (Petrus)  
x ? Johanna van Batavia  
C: Antony Petrus ≈ 17 5  
BR

TIBOUT  
x ? Eva van Madagaskar  
C: Dina ≈ 1711  
BR

Cape Verde?

TITUS, FB  
x 1759 Susanna van die Kus, FB  
(Titus was her former slave)  
MR

Ceylon

TITUS  
E.M. Rebecca van der Kaap  
C: Isaac Jacob ≈ 1733  
BR

Kaap

TITUS, FB  
x 1733 Juliana van Ambon, FB  
MR

Macassar

VALENTYN  
E.M. Mariana van Batavia  
C: Lena ≈ 1733  
BR

van der Kaap

VALENTYN, FB  
x 1761 Maria Magdalena van der Kaap.  
MR

Dapour / van der Kaap



VALENTYN  
E.M. Rosina van Bengal  
C: Cornelia, Valentyn  $\approx$  1773

Macassar

VALENTYN, Hercules  
x 1716 Cecilia van Bengal  
MR

van die Kus

VENTURA FB  
(baptised while still a slave)  
x ? Helena (baptised as slave)  
C: Joost  $\approx$  1678  
BR / OR 1695

Ceylon

VENTURA  
E.M. Johanna Paulina Jansen  
C: Abraham  $\approx$  1796  
BR

WILLEM (Swartland) (Malmesbury)  
E.M. Johanna (van) Sachse  
C: Johanna Sophia  $\approx$  1767  
BR

van der Kaap

WILLEM, FB  
x 1772 Anna van der Kaap, FB  
MR

van der Kaap

WILLEM, FB  
x 1786 Jacoba van Bali, FB  
MR

van der Kaap,





## SOURCES

### 1. LITERATURE

BIRD, W.: **State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822**. London, 1823. Facsimile reprint, Cape Town, 1966.

BÖESEKEN, A.J.: **Jan van Riebeeck en sy gesin**. Cape Town, 1974.

BÖESEKEN, A.J.: **Simon van der Stel en sy kinders**. Cape Town, 1964.

BÖESEKEN, A.J.: **Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape, 1658-1700**. Cape Town, 1977.

BOXER, C.R.: **The Dutch Seaborne Empire**. London, 1977.

BRADLOW, F.R. and CAIRNS, M.: **The Early Cape Muslims, a study of their mosques, genealogy and origins**. Cape Town, 1978.

COLENBRANDER, H.R.: **De Afkomst der Boeren**. Amsterdam, 1902. Facsimile reprint, Cape Town, 1964.

DE KOCK, V.: **Those in bondage**. Pretoria, 1963.

DE VILLIERS, C.C. en PAMA, C., red.: **Geslagsregisters van die ou Kaapse Families I-III**, Cape Town, 1966.

DE WET, G.C.: **Die Vryliede en Vryswartes in die Kaapse nedersetting, 1657-1707**. Cape Town, 1981.

ELPHICK, R. en GILIOMEE, H.: **The Shaping of South African Society, 1652-1820**. London and Cape Town, 1979.

FRANKEN, J.L.M.: **Taalhistoriese Bydraes**. Amsterdam, 1953.

FREDERICKSON, G.M.: **White Supremacy - a Comparative Study in American and South African History**. New York and Oxford, 1981.

HATTINGH, J.L.: **Die eerste vryswartes van Stellenbosch, 1679-1720**. Bellville, 1981.

HEESE, J.A.: **Die Herkoms van die Afrikaner, 1657-1867**. Cape Town, 1971.

HOGUE, J.: **Personalalia of the Germans at the Cape, 1652-1806**. Archives Year Book for South African History, 1946. Cape Town, 1946.



LEIBBRANDT, H.C., ed.: **Precis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope: Requesten (memorials), 715-1806. A-Q. 2V.** Cape Town, 1905, 1906.

MACCRONE, I. D.: **Race attitudes in South Africa: Historical, Experimental and Psychological Studies.** London, 1937.

MARAIS, J.S.: **The Cape Coloured people.** Johannesburg, 1957.

ROSENTHAL, E., red.: **Almanak van Cape Town, 1800.** Cape Town, 1969.

SCHOLTZ, P.L., BREDEKAMP, H.C. en HEESE, H.F.: **'n Historiografiese beeld van volkeverhoudinge aan die Kaap tydens die Kompanjiesbestuur, 1652-1795.** Bellville, 1976.

## 2. JOURNAL ARTICLES

BÖESEKEN, A.J.: Die verhouding tussen Blank en Nie-blank in Suid-Afrika aan die hand van die vroegste dokumente. **Suid-Afrikaanse Historiese Joernaal**, 2, 1970.

CAIRNS, M.: Armosyn Claasz of the Cape and her family, 1661-1783. **Familia**, v. 16, 4.

FREUND, W, M.: Race in the social structure of South Africa, 1652-1836. **Race and Class**, XVII, 1976.

GUELKE, 1. en SHELL, 4: An early colonial landed gentry: land and wealth in the Cape Colony 1682-1731, **Journal of Historical Geography**, 9, 3, 1983.

HATTINGH, J. L.: Beleid en Praktyk: Die doop van slawekinders en die sluit van gemengde verhoudings aan die Kaap voor 1720. **Kronos**, nr. 5, 1982.

HATTINGH, J. L.: Die Blanke nageslag van Louis van Bengal en Lijsbeth van die Kaap, **Kronos**, nr. 3. 1980.

HEESE, H.F.: Identiteitsprobleme in die sewentiende eeu. **Kronos**, nr. 1, 1979.

HEESE, H.F.: Slawegesinne in die Wes-Kaap, **Kronos**, nr. 4, 1981.

HOGE, J.: Rassenmischung in Südafrika in 17 und 18 Jahrhundert. **Zeitschrift für Rassenkunde**, v.8(2), 1938.

HOGE, J: The family of the Rajah of Tambora at the Cape. **Africana Notes and News**, 9, 1951.



ROSS, R.: Oppression, Sexuality and Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope. **Historical Reflections**, VI, 1979, 2.

WORDEN, N.A.: Violence, Crime and slavery on Cape farmsteads in the eighteenth century. **Kronos**, nr. 5, 1982.

### 3. ARCHIVAL SOURCES

#### 3.1 Published

Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke: **Resolusies van die Politieke Raad**, 1-11. (Onder redaksie van A.J. Böeseken.) Cape Town, 1957-1961.

Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente: **Memoriën en Instructiën**, 1657-1699. (Onder redaksie van A.J. Böeseken.) Cape Town, 1966.

Kaapse Argiefstukke: **Kaapse Plakkaatboek**, 1652-1795. (Onder redaksie van M.K. Jeffreys en S.D. Naudé). Cape Town, 1944-1949.

#### 3.1 Unpublished

##### 3.2.1 National Archives, Cape Town

##### **Council of Justice**

CJ 780-798 Sentences 1652-1.800

CJ 1258-1263 Procuration 1709-1723

CJ 2562-2568 Sentences of exiles 1722-1789

CJ 2601-2604 Wills

CJ 3189 Convicts on Robben Island 1758-1806

##### **Orphan Chamber**

MOOC 8/1-8/4 Inventories of Estates 1673-1780

##### **Opgaafrolle** (Tax Rolls)

J 37 opgaafrol Kaap 1800

J 38 opgaafrol Kaap 1800

J 113 opgaafrol Basters (Graaff-Reinet) 1791-1799

J 183 opgaafrol Kaap 1692

J 197 opgaafrol Stellenbosch 1752

J 443 opgaafrol Kaap 1800

##### **Burgher Military Council**

BKR 1-2 Minutes 1718-1790

BKR 9 Muster Roll 1783

##### **Burgher Council**





BRD 26 Muster Roll of Burgher Company 1787-1795  
BRD 29 Muster Roll of Free Blacks 1800

### **Verbatim Copies**

VC 21-30 Dagregister (Register of Slave Deaths) 1720-1770  
VC 39-55 Muster Roll of Burghers 1666-1774  
VC 604 Baptism Registers 1696-1712  
VC 619-621 Church Membership Registers 1714-1756

### **3.2.2 Dutch Reformed Church Archives, Cape Town**

GI I/ 8 Baptism Register, Cape Town 1665-1700  
GI 8/1 Baptism, Marriage and Membership Registers, Cape Town 1695-1712

### **3.2.3 Algemeen Rijksarchief, Den Haag Overgecomen Brieven (Letters Received)**

VOC 3997 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1663  
VOC 4006 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1670  
VOC 4013 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1678  
VOC 4017 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1682  
VOC 4021 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1685  
VOC 4025 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1688  
VOC 4030 Opgaafrol of Burghers, Roll of Company Slaves 1692  
VOC 4036 Opgaafrol of Burghers, Roll of Company Slaves 1695  
VOC 4045 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1700  
VOC 4048 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1702  
VOC 4052 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1705  
VOC 4062 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1709  
VOC 4068 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1712  
VOC 4075 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1716  
VOC 4082 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1719  
VOC 4087 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1721  
VOC 4097 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1725  
VOC 4115 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1731  
VOC 4125 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1735  
VOC 4136 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1738  
VOC 4147 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1741  
VOC 4163 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1745  
VOC 4183 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1751  
VOC 4186 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1752  
VOC 4204 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1757  
VOC 4228 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1762  
VOC 4252 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1767  
VOC 4262 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1770  
VOC 4276 Opgaafrol of Burghers 1773  
VOC 4347 Roll of Company Slaves 1790



## SOURCES ADDED TO THIS EDITION

BALL, RICHARD: "Who was Susanna Claasen?"

<http://www.eggssa.org/articles/SusannaClaasz/SusannaClaasz.htm>

BLEIBAUM, H.G.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 3, 1974, p. 75-76;

CAIRNS, MARGARET: "Appolonia of the Cape, c. 1716-1762", **Familia**, vol. 24, no.4, 1987, pp. 85-89

CAIRNS, MARGARET: "Armosyn Claasz of the Cape and her family, 1661-1783". **Familia** vol. 16, no. 4, 1979, p. 84-89, 92-99.

CAIRNS, MARGARET: "William Stolts of the Cape 1692-1790", **Familia**, vol. 27, no.2, 1990 pp.46-50

DE KLERK, EBEN: Die Verhaal van Susanna Biebouw, **Familia** vol. 23, no.4, 1986, p.70-72.

DE KLERK, EBEN: Meer oor Susanna Bibauw, **Familia** vol. 29, nos. 3,4, 1992, p.60-63

DE VILLIERS, C.G.S.: "Aanvullende gegewens tot die genealogie van die familie Bam", **Familia** vol. 8, no. 2, 1971, p.2

DELPORTE, STEF: "Van Nimwegen (Van Enwegen)," **Familia** Vol. 27, no.1, 1990, p.8.

DU PREEZ, M.H.C.: Die familie Lucas van Piketberg. **Familia** vol.32, nos. 1&2, 1995, p. 23-32.

GROBLER, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 11, no. 4, 1974, p. 95-97, 100-101;

GROBLER, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 1, 1975, p. 11, 24-25;

GROBLER, C.L.: "Grobler Grobbelaar". **Familia** vol. 12, no. 2, 1975, p. 45

HATTINGH, W.: "Die Hattinghstamregister tot en met die Groot Trek", **Familia** vol. 17, no. 2, 1980, p. 38-39;

HATTINGH, W.: "Die familie Hattingh in SuidAfrika" **Familia** vol. 15, no. 1, 1978, p. 17-22;

HATTINGH, W.: "Die familie Hattingh in SuidAfrika II", **Familia** vol. 15, no. 2, 1978, p. 29-37, 40-41;



HATTINGH, W.: "Die Voortrek en die Hattinghfamilie (I)", **Familia** vol. 16, no. 4, 1979, p. 100-104

HEESE, H.F.: "Genealogie van die Alberts familie (Angolatak)", **Familia** vol. 10, no. 2, 1973 pp. 43-49 and no. 3, 1973, p. 84

HEESE, J.A.: "Die Bantjieslamvader", **Familia**, vol. 16, no. 2, 1979, p. 36

JONKER, A.H.: "Die stamvader Adolph Jonker (I)". **Familia** vol. 2, 1965, p. 41-48.]

LAING, R.A.: "Oudshoorn(Oudtshoorn)", **Familia** vol. 10, no. 2, 1973, p. 38-39, 42-43

LAING, R.A., "Volsteedt - the first two generations," **Familia** vol. 32, nos. 1&2, 1995, p.12-16

LEVYNS, J.E.P.: "Jan Hoets", **Familia** vol. 13, no. 4, 1976, p. 97.

PENN, NIGEL: "The Fatal Passion of Brewer Menssink", **Rogues, Rebels and Runaways**, p 9-72, 1999.

UPHAM, MANSELL G.: "Addenda et corrigenda," **Familia** vol. 26, no.1, 1989, p.22

UPHAM, Mansell G.: "In Hevigen Woede ..." **Capensis** Vols 3/97 & 4/97

UPHAM, Mansell G.: **Groote Catrijn . . . Cape Mother**, unpublished manuscript, 2001.

UPHAM, Mansell G.: Upham, Mansell G.: Armosyn Revisited, **Capensis** 2/2000 pp 9-33.

VAN RENSBURG, A.M.: "Claas Jansz van Rensburg", **Familia** Vol. 25, no. 4, 1988, p.89-95

VAN RENSBURG, A.M.: The Jigsaw Puzzle: Isabella van Angola, Cornelis Claasen and Armosyn?, **Capensis** 2/2000 pp 9-19;

ROWSE, DOROTHEA, "The family of Johannes Waldek," Part 1, **Familia** vol. 35, no.1, 1998, p.7-10 & Part 2, **Familia** vol. 35, no. 2, 1998, p56-63

VERBURGT, J.; "The Wepener family," **Familia** vol 4, 1967, p. 57-63; Heese, J.A.; "Notes on the Wepener family," **Familia**, vol. 4, 1967, p.63-64



## INDEX

Aarts		Pieter	208
Maria Elizabeth	156	Adamse	
Abel		Dorothea	133
Carl Friedrich	83	Frans	163
Jacobus	83	Juliana	224
Abjee		Margaretha	132
Francina	220	Maria Petronella	92
Abkind		Adamsz	
Hendrik Pieter	83	Jacob	176
Abrahams		Rachel	163
Catharina Petronella	150	Ade	
Christina	172	Jacob Christiaan	83
Johanna Catharina	218	Adehaan	
Sara	102	Engela Christina	200
Abrahamse		Ibrahim	43, 98, 103
Abraham	207	Maria Magdalena	98, 150, 164
Adam	207	Adolfia	
Helena	125	Magdalena Christina	197
Isaac	207	Adolfs	
Jacobus Johannes	207	Magdalena	191
Jan	141, 207	Adolphia	
Johanna	141	Magdalena Christina	186
Johannes	207	Rachel Adolphia	208
Louisa	181	Adolphse	
Rachel	163	Cecilia	126
Rosina Jacoba	198	Adouke	109
Susanna Dorothea	117	Adriaan	
Abrahamsz		Johannes	222
Christina	121	Adriaans	
Ackerhuys		Juliana	150
Barend	83	Maria	106
Dorothea	150	Adriaanse	
Ackerman		Aletta Geertruida	163
Barbara	106	Ary	216
Geertruyda	188	Frederik	83, 163, 208
Johannes	83	Johanna Helena	95
Lambert	83	Johannes	208
Wilhelm	83	Lambert	84
Adahaan		Louisa	202
Ibrahim	207	Agron	
Sara	107	Francois	84
Adam		Ahlers	
Pieter	208	Gesina Christina	203
Adams		Oltman	30, 62, 84, 158
Adam	207	Rachel	150, 156
Catharina	158	Aille	
Dina Catharina	135	Denys	84
Elizabeth	37, 83, 207, 215, 217	Alberts	
Frans	163, 165, 208	Nicolaas Frans	84
Jacobus	208	Albertyn	
Jan	208	Hendrik	84
Johannes Adam	208	Albregtse	
Margareta	119	Matthys	84



Alders		Jacobus	209
Jan	84	Johanna	119, 168
Aletta Magdalena	129	Johannes	86, 209
Alexander		Johannes Christiaan	86
Benjamin	208	Margaretha	156
Johanna	192	Maria Catharina	122, 196
Lodewyk	209	Martin	86
Alexander Andries	170	Moses	209
Alexanders		Rosina Dorothea	174
Cornelia	162	Thomas	209, 219
Ameen		ARENDS	
Christoffel	85	Moses	209
Amelong		Arendsdorp	192
Pieter	85	Arendse	
Amourini		Adriaan	86
Pieter	85	Dorothea	133
Andre		Elizabeth	132
Friedrich Christoffel	85	Eva	188
Andries		Francina	96, 103, 110, 118, 157, 166, 167, 171, 173
Elizabeth	93, 193	Johanna	184
Rosina Dorothea	93, 174	Johanna Regina	179
Andriesen		Margaretha	132
Bartolomeus	85	Armbrecht	
Carolus Pieter	85	Christoffel	86
Hermanus	85	Arnold	
Jan	85	Johan Wilhelm	87
Roelof	208	Aronse	
Wilhelmina Magdalena	138	Margaretha	156
Andriesse		Augryn	
Johanna Elizabeth	193	Anna Maria	193
Johanna Wilhelmina	204	Augsburg	
Anhauser		Herman	87
Johann Philip	85	Johanna Aletta	156
Anhuysen		Auke	
Johanna Petronella	87	Aletta Susanna	150
Anthonisse		Baard	
Johannes	208	Johannes Augustinus	87
Anthonissen		Backstro	
Adolf	85, 86	<i>see Bastro</i>	89
Frans	86	Badenhorst	
Johannes Christoffel	86	Casper Hendrik	87
Johannes Cornelis	86	Bakker	
Antonissen		Andries	87
Johan Christoffel	167	Helena	190
Magdalena	167	Bali	
Antonisz		Magrieta Elizabeth	218
Rosina Wilhelmina	141	Sara Catharina	159
Appel		Balie	
Ferdinand	86	Jan	209
Johanna	101	Bam	
Arends		Jan Andries	87
Adams	119	Johanna Dorothea	113
Anthony	86	Bandik	
Arend	209	Johann Gottfried	87
Dorothea	85, 93, 174	Bantjes	
Dorothea Rosina	125, 204		



Jan Gerrit	87	Johan Sigmund	90
Barchveld		Bedeker	
Andries	87	Anna Petronella	90
Barck		Beegers	
Jacob	88, 199	Johann Gottfried	90
Barends		Beekman	
Barend	88	Willem	90
Barendina	177	Beeme	
Christina Elizabeth	151	Johan Conrad	90
Gottlieb	88	Beets	
Jan	88	Baltus	38, 90
Jan Nicolaas	88	Baltus Willem	90
Magdalena	217	Daniel	90
Nicolaas	88	Beezelaar	
Barendse		Johan Frederik	90
Christina Catharina	208	Behr	
Barnard		Georg Hendrik	90
Johannes Hendrik	88	Johan Martin	90
Barnds		Behrens	
Johanna Maria	210	Conrad Wilhelm	91
Barre		Pieter Christiaan	91
Louis	31, 88, 94	Bekker	
Bartels		Jan	91
Maria	146	Bellapasqua	
Basson		Jan	91
Arnoldus	89	Beneke	
Elsje	141, 186	Arend Abraham	91
Maria	145	Bensing	
Bastiaans		Andreas	91
Ary	131, 224	Bensink	
Cornelia	219	<i>see Bensing</i>	91
Eva	193	Bergfeld	
Frans	209	Catharina	150
Bastiaanse		Bergh	
Ary	224	Appolonia Africana	84
Eva	111	Oloff	59, 86, 91
Bastiaansz		Simon Petrus	91
Maria	147	Bergman	
Maria Johanna	168	Georg Heinrich	91
Bastro		Johanna Margaretha	155
Andries	89	Bergveld	
Lourens	89	<i>see Barchveld</i>	87
Marthinus	89	Berkman	
Bauer		Wilhelmina Hendrina	115
Gideon	89	Willem Stevensz	92
Johan Adam	89	Berling	
Kilian	89	<i>See Berning</i>	92
Baumann		Bernhardi	
Fransz	89	Rosina Wilhelmina	154
Baumgarten		Berning	
Friedrich	89	Abraham Cornelis	92
Beck		Michiel Cornelis	92
Andreas Johannes	89	Bester	
Andries Johannes	209	Andries	92
Johannes	90	Christiaan	92
Becker		Christina Johanna	154



Beu(st)		Margaretha Cornelia	136
Claas	92	Bok	
Beust		Anna	92
Elsje Catharina	161	Catharina	116
Beyers		Christiaan	94
Andries	92	Clara	113, 197
Catharina	179	Johanna	197
Elizabeth	110, 160	Pieter	94
Helena	113, 126, 172	Bonning	
Johan Jurgen	93	Jan Anton	94
Margaretha	152, 155	Boomgaard	
Maria	101, 120	Maria	85, 119
Stephanus	93	<i>see also Baumgarten</i>	85, 89, 119
Susanna Petronella	131	Boomhouwer	
BeyersMaria	101, 120, 175	Johanna Margaretha	186
Beytel		Boonzaaier	
Johan Gottfried	93	David Jacobus	94
Bezuidenhout		Booys	
Jacoba Johanna	194	Aletta	100
Wynand	93	Booyse	
Bibault		Maria	99
Hendrik	37, 93	Booysens	
Bibouw		<i>see Boeiens</i>	94
Hendrik	155	Bordenkamp	
Susanna	155	Jacob	95
Biebouw		Borstelman	
Detlef	93	Christina Elizabeth	192
Biesel		Heinrich	95
Christiaan Andries	93	Margaretha	130
Blad		Bort	
Anna	147	Jannetje	183, 187, 189
Blank		Bos	
Johanna Elizabeth	116	Wilhelmina	127
Blauw		Bosch	
Jan	93	Catharina Wilhelmina	128
Blessen		Boshoff	
Clara Johanna	158	Willem Hendrik	93, 95
Johan Casper	93	Bossert	
Bleumer		Christiaan	95
Jan Albert	123	Botha	
Block		Jacobus	95
Johanna Magdalena	164	Jan Abraham	95
Blom		Johannes Frederik	95
Andries	93	Theunis	95
Barend Pieters	94	Willem	95
Geertruida	94	Bottger	
Maria	71, 150	<i>see Buttger</i>	98
Bockelberg		Bouman	
Johannes	94	<i>see Baumann</i>	89
Bockelberg		Bouwer	
Anna Elizabeth	98	<i>see Bauer</i>	89
Bodenstein		Boye	
Casper	94	Christiaan Friedrich	95
Boeiens		Brand	
Pieter	94	Beatrix	151
Boekhouwder		Elsje Sophia	146





Floris	96	Willem	98
Frederik	96	Bruys	
Hendrik	96	<i>see Bruyl</i>	216
Johannes	96	Bunning	
Neeltje	147	<i>See Bonning</i>	94
Breitshoe		Burg	
Jan Christoffel	96	Anna Catharina	140
Brende		Butger	
Francina Elizabeth	123	Christina Alesia	164
Franz	96	Jan Frederick Willem	98
Hanna Christina	132	Johan Anton Adolph	98
Helena Johanna	121	Buttinghausen	
Johanna Maria	127	Johannes Godfried	98
Brenne		Buys	
Johan Hendrik	96	Harmen	98
Brevis		Caatje Catryn	217
Johanna Wilhelmina	199	Campher	
Briel		Cornelis	99
Anna Wilhelmina	183	Jacoba	85
Francina Elizabeth	123	Lourens	99
Philip	96	Carchaut	
Briens		Johanna Maria	207
Jacob	96	Maria Jacoba Johanna	176
Bries		Pieter	99
Alida Aletta	188	Carels	
Brink		Amelia	180
Josias	96	Carelse	
Brits		Francina	96, 103, 110, 118, 157, 166, 167, 171, 173
Anna Maria	114, 217	Reynier	99
Hans Jacob	97	Carinus	
Ockert	97	Johann Georg	99
Roedolf	97	Carolina Rosetta	128
Sophia	99	Carsouw	
Broeders		Pieter Carchaut	99
Pieter	97	Carstens	
Broens		Johannes	99
Jacob	97	Cerff	
Johan Ernst	97	Marthinus	99
Brommert		Cesar	
Adriaan Johannes	209	Catharina	222
Brons		Cesars	
Paulus	97	Petrus	210
Brounhoulkers		Willem	210
Johannes	97	Christiaans	
Bruyl		Christina Johanna	213
Aurora	216	Christiaanse	
Bruyn(s)		Johanna Magdalena	96, 105, 204
Nicolaas	97	Christina E.	117
Bruyning		Christoffelse	
Hendrik	97	Johanna Catharina	153
Bruyns		Claas	
Andries	98	Henrietta	149
Hendrik Willem	98	Claasen	
Jacobus	98	Aaltjie	129
Jacobus Theodorus	98	Boyens	99
Johan Hendrik	98		





Cornelia	162, 191	Coridon	
Cornelis	29, 31, 41, 62, 99, 196, 244	Anna Christina	124
Hendrik	99	Cornelis	
Hermanus	100	Aaltjie	129
Johanna	131, 190	Cornelise	
Johannes	100	Claas	101
Leonora	170	Cornelisse	
Lourens	100	Cornelia	162
Sara	145	Lourens	101
Susanna	105, 116, 187	Sara	167
Classen		Cornelissen	
Sara	218	Claas	210
Clevering		Jacob	210
Elizabeth	102	Jacobus	210
Cloete		Regina	217
Louis	53	Coster	
Cloppenburg		Grietje	222
Jacob Claas	100	Crause	
Coert		Hermanus Lucas	101
Claas	100	Jan Jacob	102
Coertze		Johan Godlieb	102
<i>see Coert</i>	100	Maria Sevenster	190
Coetzee		Croukamp	
Jacobus	100	Henricus	102
Jan	100	Cryne	
Coetzer		Dirkje	142
Jacob	100	Cuylets	
Susanna	138	Johanna Elizabeth	83
Coevoet		Cuyper	
<i>see Koevoet</i>	135	Barend	102
Colyn		Cuypers	
Agnieta	185	Maria	113
Agnita	155	Daale	
Anna Maria	109	Amelia	176
Bastiaan	101	Ary	210
Cornelia Ephrina	83	Daniels	
Elsabe Cornelia	97	Adolph	211
Johanna Jacoba	201	Christiaan	211
Johannes	101	Christoffel	211
Maria	109, 124, 185	Daniel	211
Combrink		Florentina	163
Herman	101	Johannes Cornelis	211
Jan Hendrik	101	Josephus	211
Johanna	117	Juliana	216
Maria Magdalena	84	Moses	109, 211
CombrinkJohanna Elizabeth	83	Paul	211
Constant		Rosina Paulina	189
Cornelia	190	Sara Christina	211
Job	210	Danielsz	
Maria Juliana	202	Paul	109
Philippus Simon	101	Sara Johanna	102
Wilhelmina	163	Dantu	
Conterman		Dirk Johan	102
Jan Jacob	101	Hendrik	102
Cordier		Pieter Andries	102
Jurgen Johannes Petrus	101	Pieter Daniel	102



Dargee		de Vlaming	
Christiaan	102	Digmus	105
Darrie		de Vries	
Christiaan	102	Abraham	105
Davids		Cornelis	106
Adolph	212	Hendrik Abraham	106
Cecilia	141	de Vy(f)	
Charlotta Maria	128	Beatrix	107
Elizabeth	189	de Vyf	
Elsje	116	Abraham	212
Jacob	212	Beatrix	180
Moses	212	Daniel	212, 213
Pieter	212	de Waal	
Rosina	111, 118, 122, 127	Jan Duinkerken	106
Sara Johanna	127	de Wege	
de Boer		Gideon	106
Jans	102	de Winst	
de Boone		Daniel	213
Isaak Joost	212	Moses	213
de Bruyn		see also Wicht	213
Jacob Cornelis	103	de Wit	
Jan Jansen	103	Jan	106
Rüth	103	Deetlof	
de Buys		Regina Christina	192
Jean	103	Deetloff	
de Grys		Regina Christina	192
Heinrich	103	Delits	
de Guust		Jan Frederik	105
Jacob	103	Denner	
de Haan		Nicolaas Christoph	105
Abraham	103	Dennert	
de Hoog		Johan Christoph	105
Jan	103	Dethen	
de Jager		Aletta Jacoba	172
Jacobus	104	Deysel	
Jan	104	Johan Frederik	106
de Jong		Johanna Constantia	93
Jan	104	Diederichs	
Johannes	104	Jan Otto	106
Krelis	104	Diederiks	
de Kat		Catharina Johanna	174
Cornelis	104	Diedrich	
Jacobus Cornelis	104	Heinrich	106
de Klerk		Diedrichs	
Barend	104	Johan Otto	106
Jacobus Petrus	104	Diergaard	
de Koning		Valentyn	107
Matthys	104	Dietlof	
de Later		Maria Elizabeth	88
Antony	212	Dirks	
de Maar		Clara	181
Jacobus	105	Dirkse	
de Manille		Clara	174, 209, 219
Francois	105	Hermanus	107
de Silva		Jan	107
Antony	212	Ditmars	



Marthinus	107	Johannes Martin	109
Doeksteen		Elser	
Hans Jacob	107	Conrad Ludwig	109
Doman		Engel	
Hendrik Valentyn	107	Geertruida	86
Dorfling		Engelbrecht	
Johan Michiel	107	Andries	110
Dormehl		Gerrit	110
Siebert	107	Engels	
Drago		Engel	110
Frans	107	Willem	110
Drost		Erasmus	
Sara	109	Abel	110
Drotz		Lourens	110
Sara	126	Erencroon	
Du Plooy		Anna Margaretha	166
Hendik Willem	107	Erentse	
Willem	107	Ernst	213
Du Preez		Esbach	
Philippus	108	Jan Hendrik	110
Du Val		Escher	
Jan	108	Peter	110
Durand		Esterhuysen	
Jean	108	Christoffel	110
Duuring		Eversdyk	
Daniel	108, 230	Christina	103
Helena	230	Everts	
Michael	108	Catharina	194
Dykman		Gerrit	110
Johan Bernard	108	Maria	32, 62, 66, 91, 101, 228
Karsten Hendrik	108	Eyserman	
Maria Magdalena	199	Johan Ludwig	111
Eckhardt		Faasen	
Johan Hendrik	108	Johanna Jona	111
Samuel Jacob	108	Fabritius	
Eermeyer		Elizabeth Rosina	177
Jan Harm	109	Johan Godfried	111
Ehlers		Rachel Johanna	127
Johan Heinrich	109	Felix	
Ehrlich		Engelbertus	111
Johan Christoffel	109	Johanna Catharina	122
Eksteen		Johanna Elizabeth	118
Hendrik	109	Johanna Rosina	126, 127
Michiel Casparus	170	Fernholt	
Elbers		Johan Heinrich	111
Hendrik	109	Ferreyn	
Elendt		Thomas	111
Friedrich	109	Fleck	
Elhof		Elizabeth	92
Helena	135	Susanna	141
Elizabeth Rosina	111, 177	Flecke	
Ellard		Daniel Godlieb	111
Maria Magdalena	105	Fleischman	
Ellenbroek		Frederik Ferdinand	111
Barend Hendrik	109	Flek	
Els		Jan Christoffel	111



Floris		Gelv	
Susanna Minnart	181	Jacobus	114
Foll		Genade	
Johan Heinrich	112	August	114
Fortman		Gerber	
Johanna Magdalena	122	Johan Abraham	114
Maria	100	Gerhard	
Susanna	101	Johan Hendrik	114
Fouche		Geringer	
Johannes Jacobus	112	Hans	36, 94
Fox		Hans Casper	114
Johan Hepolitus	112	Gerrits	
Franke		Christina	198
Johanna	188	Claas	213
Frans(e)		Elsje	109, 135, 159
Hendrik	213	Gerrit	114
Franse		Hermanus	114, 217
Willem	112	Hilletje	97
Frederik		Jannetje	225
Adolph	228	Maria	97
Hermanus	201	Sophia Elizabeth	135
Frick		Gertse	
Johan Georg	112, 163	Anna Maria	190
Melchoir Stephanus	112	Getzen	
Friedrich		Gottfried	114
Johan Samuel	112	Geyer	
Frisnet		Ferdinand	114
Guilliam	112	Johannes	115
Frits		Maria Helena	96
Eva Johanna	145	Geyser	
Joost	112	Heinrich	115
Froneman		Helena	173
Johan Conrad	112	Gie	
Fuchs		Johan Casper	115
Johan George	113	Gilmet	
Johan Philip	113	Joseph Theodorus	115
Gabriels		Gilmot	
Magdalena	137	Joseph Theodorus	115
Gabrielse		Glim	
Sara	86	Elizabeth	100
Gagen		Goedhart	
Jan	113	Bartholomeus	115
Gans		Goestav	
Johannes Hendrik	113	Maria	167
Gebhard		Goor	
Ludwig Friedrich	113	Carel Gottlieb	115
Gebhardt		Cornelia Jacomina	121
Carel Frederik	113	Maria Elizabeth	116
Geislinger		Goosen	
Martin	113	Cornelis	115
Geldenduys		Elias	115
Casper Heinrich	113	Johanna	101
Gelderblom		Johannes	116
Cornelis Isaac	113	Gous	
Gellman		Jacob Etienne	116
Johan Conrad	113	Stephen	116



Graaf		Haas	
Jan Jurgen	116	Christiaan	118
Greeff		Hacker	
Catharina	111	Pieter	96, 158, 192
Frederick	116	Hagedoorn	
Johanna	187	Catharina Isabella	188
Magdalena Margaretha	105	Cornelis Jansz	118
Matthys	116	Hendrik	118
Susanna	169	Hagen	
Greefrath		Stephanus	118
Christoffel	116	Hahn	
Greiner		Johan Michiel	118
Anna Elizabeth	198	Haltopterheyde	
Greybe		Johannes	119
Johan Julius	116	Hameling	
Greyvenstein		Arend	119
Geertruyda Barbara	176	Pieter	119, 168
Jacob	116	Hannosius	
Johanna Antonetta	175	Franz Ludwig	119
Griesel		Hansen	
Johan Christiaan	117	Maria	161
Grimm		Harber	
Johan	117	Adam	119
Grobbelaar		Harges	
<i>see Grobler</i>	42, 117, 243	Ernst Friedrich	119
Grobler		Hargis	
Nicolaas	117	Johanna	172
Petrus	117	<i>see Harges</i>	119, 172
Groeneberg		Harmen	
Elizabeth	102	Bartolomeus	119
Groenendyk		Harmensz	
Claas Jan	117	Hans	119
Groenewald		Harms	
Johanna Francina	84	Catharina Margaretha	134
Groothenning		Harmse	
Anna	114, 145	Catharina	142
Grootheyning		Clara Anna	175
Anna	94	Johan Harmensz	120
Maria	97	Harmsen	
Grosche		Johan Christiaan	119
Johannes	117	Hartman	
Grosser		Michiel	120
Hans Christoffel	117	Hartog	
Grübel		Paulus	120
Johan Valentyn	118	Hartogh	
Ludowica	133	Frederik Augustus	120
Grutter		Hartzenberg	
Anna Sara	196	Ferdinand	120
Harmen	118	Hase	
Grybe		Joost	120
Johan Hendrik	118	Haselhorst	
Gunter		Jan Hendrik	120
Geertruy	95	Hasenbroek	
Hermanus Wilhelm	118	Leendert	120
Gyzendorp		Hasselaar	
Leendert	118	Anna	84, 110



Jacob	120	Rosina Wilhelmina	128
Hattingh		Hendrina	
Hans Hendrik	121	Johanna	209
Hebel		Henn	
Joost David	121	Anna Margaretha	155
Heckroodt		Johannes Michiel	122
Ernst Jacob	121	Hense	
Hector		Willem	122
Catharina	89	Herbert	
Christina Maria	91	Johannes Ignatius	122
Cornelis	83	Herbst	
Cornelis Tonkin	213	Christiaan Friedrich	122
Dina Elizabeth	146	Clara	161
Elizabeth	99, 110, 146	Herfst	
Hendrik	213	Gerbregt	197
Jacobus	213	Johan	122
Lucas	213	Hertel	
Heegers		Johan	122
Hendrik	214	Hertz	
Heems		Johannes Cornelis	123
Catharina Appolina	213	Hertzog	
Guilliam	121	Friedrich August	123
Heger		Herwig	
Andries Daniel	121	Johan Friedrich	123
Hegter		Hesse	
Louisa Odelia	153	Heinrich Peter	123
Heiling		Johan Daniel	123
<i>see Hylink</i>	38, 128	Hetterman	
Heintjes		Johan Wilhelm	123
Johannes	121	Heufke	
Hellard		Maria	111
Magdalena Barbara	83, 165	Heydel	
Hellberg		David Frederick	123
Johan Heinrich	121	Heydenrych	
Heller		Godfried	123
Johan Lodewyk	121	Heylon	
Helmoed		Catharina	101
Johan Christoffel	121	Johanna	189
Helmond		Maria	112
<i>see Helmoed</i>	121	Heymans	
Hemder		Petronella	165
Maria Magdalena	106	Heyne	
Hendrik		August Hendrik	124
Adam	218	Johannes	124
Pieter	83	Heyneke	
Hendriks		A.	165
Barend	121	Johan Andries	124
Cecilia Wilhelmina	211	Johannes Christiaan	124
Christina Geertruida	176	Heynenberg	
Elizabeth Hendrina	117	Nicolaas	124
Hester	178	Heynkamp	
Johanna Jacoba	124	Wilhelm	124
Johannes	122, 214	Heyns	
Johannes Jacobus	122	Hendrik	124
Jonas	122	Jan (Johannes)	124
Moses Adriaan	214	Johannes	124



Johannes Cornelis	124	Johan Georg	127
Joseph	125	Hoof	
Paul	33, 125, 186	Johan Jacob	127
Hiebertz		Hoon	
Elizabeth	153	David	54, 127, 235
Hildebrand		Hugo	
Christiaan Godfried	125	Cornelis Johannes	127
Hillegers		Jacoba Petronella	179
Maria Magdalena	198	Johanna Catharina	134
Hillekes		Rosina	128
Pieter	125	Rosina Wilhelmina	113, 152
Hilligers		Human	
Maria Magdalena	198	Christina	191
Hindermann		Jan	127
Heinrich	125	Susanna Maria	117
Hinninger		Hunder	
Johanna Rosina	119	Anna Maria	108, 156
Hitzeroth		Huth	
Heinrich	125	Johan Wilhelm	127
Johannes Christoffel	125	Huysamen	
Hijsheer		David Johannes	127
Maria Elizabeth	184	Huyser	
Hoefsmit		<i>see Huysheer</i>	128
Pieter	125	Huysheer	
Hoek		Frederik	128
Michael	125	Lourens	128
Hoet		Huysman	
Johan Wilhelm	126	David Johannes	128
Hoeterman		Hylink	
Johan Wilhelm	126	Evert	128
Hoets		Iffland	
Jan	126	Godfried Rudolph	128
Hoffman		Ilhoff	
Adolph	126	Dorothea Leonora	115
Aletta	144	Intrapniet	
Catharina	139	Walter	128
Elsje	103	Ipendorp	
Friedrich Samuel	126	<i>see Gyzendorp</i>	118
Johannes	126	Isaacs	
Maria Rosalina	200	Albert	214, 222
Wilhelm Johannes	126	Daniel	214
Hofmeester		Johanna	179
Simon Heinrich	126	Rosina	128, 209
Holl		Isaaks	
August Christiaan	126	Appolonia	185
Hollebroek		Eva Susanna	194
Pieter	127	Israel	
Hollen		Johan Friedrich	128
Nicolaas	127	Jacob	
Hollman		Ludwig	178
Anna Margaretha	187	Jacobs	
Holman		Adam	214
Catharina	169	Adriana	33, 96, 173, 181, 189, 212
Holtz		Andries	128
Johan Michiel	127	Bastiaan	128
Hombert		Catharina	99, 105, 126, 128, 192





Christina	152, 202	Evert	129
Dorothea	86, 102, 129	Frederik	216
Floris	233	Gerrit	129
Frans	214	Heinrich Erfurt	129
Hillettje Agnita	87	Helena	152
Jacob	214, 215	Hendrina	181
Jan	215	Ida Theodora	132, 135
Juliana	120	Jacob	129, 130
Libra (Lybrecht)	215	Jacobus	130
Maria	43, 212	Jan	130, 216
Marthinus	215	Jan Bengal	216
Maurits	129	Jan Dirk	130
Paul	215	Jan Willem	171
Pieter	129	Johanna Paulina	237
Salomon Johannes	129	Johannes	130, 216
Sara Margaretha	164	Johannes Ceylon	216
Sophia Adriana	173	Johannes Josephus	130
Titus	215	Johannes Willem	216
Wynand	129	Maria Johanna	140
Jacobse		Maria Juliana	116, 174
Dorothea	86, 129	Paulus	130
Juliana Moses	123	Sophia	117
Maria	103, 169	Willem Bengal	216
Maria Catharina	97	Jansz	
Martha Catharina	155	Andries	184
Rosina	121	Anthonij	175
Susanna	212	Apollinia	114
Susanna Sophia	144	Appolonia	160
Jacobsz		Caatje	98
Jacob	173	Helena	160
Susanna	212	Johanna	92, 184
Jacobus		Johanna Rebecca	196
Johanna Geetruyda	141	Johannes	196
Janeke		Lijsbeth	143
Joachim Friedrich	129	Lysbeth	84, 85
Jans		Jenny	
Christina	228	Pieter	130
Johanna Rebecca	190	Jepsen	
Johannes	190, 230	Hans	130
Janse		Jeson	
Anna Catharina	99	Robert	130
Apolonia	211	Johanna Catharina	83, 96, 101, 109, 122, 134, 145, 152, 153, 154, 158, 159, 164, 165, 169, 176, 181, 182, 196, 208, 209, 210, 211, 218, 225, 226, 231, 233
Christina	112, 134, 138	Johanna Susanna	176
Cornelis	215	Johannes	
Jan	174	Albertus	216
Jan (Johanes)	216	Jannetje	160
Johanna Catharina	211	John	
Johannes	132, 135	<i>see Joon</i>	27, 131
Matthias	130	Jonas	
Petronella	152	Anna Elizabeth	131
Jansen		Armosyn	220
Carel	215	Claas	217
Daniel	215	Helena	100
Dominicus	129		
Dorothea	198		
Elsie	180		





Maria Catharina	230	Ketser	
Jonker		<i>see Kesser</i>	132
Adolph	130	Ketter	
Johanna	139, 155, 156	Marthinus	132
Joon		Ketzer	
Christiaan Godlob	131	<i>see Kesser</i>	132
Johan Gottlob	131	Keyser	
Joosteboom		Anna Margaretha	159
Jacoba	215	David	132
Joosten		Georg Willem	133
Jan	131	Johannes	133
Jordaan		Magdalena Catharina	200
Catharina	148, 149	Keytel	
Jacobus Wentzel	131	Andries	133
Maria	180	Kilian	
Joubert		Anna Helena	125
Anna Margaretha	168	Florentina Wilhelmina	179
Jurgen		Frans Michiel	133
Abraham	140	Helena Christina	92
Johannes Petrus	101	Johan Georg	133
Jurgen(s)		Johanna Margaretha	154
Hans Jacob	217	Maria Elizabeth	158
Jurgens		Kinneke	
Frans	131	Johan Diedrik	133
Hans	131	Kirchherten	
Hans Jacob	160, 193	Lourens Godfried	133
Johanna Jacoba	123, 160	Kirsten	
Maria Petronella	193	Anna Carolina	164
Kaltenbach		Kleeff	
Anton Christoph	131	Maria Francina	123
Kamp		Kleenwerk	
Elizabeth	185	Johannes Franciscus	133
Jacob	132	Klem	
Kampman		Anna Margaretha	133
Adam	132	Kleyn	
Kannemeyer		Aletta	136
Anna Catharina	110	Anna	136
Catharina Johanna	198	Sara	136
Karssouw		Kleyn(jong)	
Johanna Catharina	165	David	217
Karstendyk		Kleynhans	
Elsje Cornelia	108	Theodor	133
Keeber		Kleynsmit	
Johan Michael	132	Clara	151
Kehler		Ernst	133
Dietrich Andreas	132	Hendrik	134
Kel		Johannes	134
Catharina	181	Klopper	
Kellman		Abraham	134
Johan Coenraad	132	Jan Christoffel	134
Kemp		Kluysman	
Jannetje	138	Andries	134
Pieter	132	Elizabeth	189
Kempf		Geertruyd	149
Clara Catharina	123	Jacobus Matthiam	134
Kesser	132	Sophia	116



Klynsmit		Kraayenstein	
<i>see Kleynsmit</i>	133, 134	Cecilia Magdalena	169
Knaus		Kraayestein	
<i>see Knoes</i>	134	David	136
Knoes		Kraaywinkel	
Johannes	134	Abraham	136
Knous		Agatha	162
<i>see Knoes</i>	134	Johannes Hendrik	137
Koch		Kraft	
August Christoffel	134	Johannes Philippus	137
Gottfried	134	Thomas Daniel	137
Kock		Kramer	
Johannes	134	Johan Andreas	137
Koeleke		Krantz	
Adam Frederik	135	Johan Heinrich	137
Susanna	90	Krauhamer	
Koeleman		<i>see Croukamp</i>	102
Curt Heinrich	135	Kraukhamer	
Thomas	135	Hendrina	158
Koep		Krause	
Jan	135	Catharina Christina	94
Koevoet		Johanna Elizabeth	115
Arnoldus	135	Kress	
Kohler		Anna Maria	134, 138
Dietrich Andreas	135	Johan Peter	137
Kok		Kreutzman	
Andries	135	Arnoldus	137
Antony	135	Christina	156
Kolbe		Kriegel	
Carel Friedrich	135	Johan Georg	137
Kolbeck		Krieger	
Anna Elizabeth	161	Christiaan	217
Koningshoven		Kriel	
Maria Elizabeth	120	David	137
Könneke		Elsje	116
<i>see Kinneke</i>	133	Johanna	86
Koolman		Sara Catharina	149
<i>see Koeleman</i>	135	Kromhout	
Koopman		Johannes	137
Anna Marie	203	Kronenberg	
Barend Jacobus	136	Andreas	138
Cornelis	136	Kropwee	
Johannes	136	Christiaan	138
Michiel	136	<a href="#">Krotoa</a>	27, 47, 147
Willem	136	Kroukamp	
Kops		<i>see Croukamp</i>	138
Elizabeth	88, 104	Krugel	
Kotze		Jacobus Johannes	138
Hendrik	136	Kruger	
Hendrina Catharina	114	Cecelia	123
Johan Jurgen	136	Jacob	123, 138
Johanna Adriana	139	Susanna Catharina	139
Kouter		Krull	
Jan	136	David	194
Kraak		Maria Christina	194
Cornelia Everdina	91	<i>see also Kriel</i>	137, 194



Kruse		Cristiaan Gottlieb	140
Johan Gottfried	138	Lavocade	
Kruysman		Arnoldus	140
Arnoldus	138	Le Febre	
Kruytsman		Gysbert	141
Andries	138	Le Long	
Kube		Jan	141
Johan Jacob	138	Le Roux	
Kuhlman		Jan	142
<i>see Koeleman</i>	135	Leander	225, 235
Kuuhl		Lebegut	142
Johan Adolf	138	Leclus	
Kuylets		Pieter Francois	141
Johanna Elizabeth	83, 102	Leendersz	
Kuyletts		Susanna	101
Jacobus	138	Leendertse	
Kuyper		Helena Johanna	188
Barend	139	Leentjie	88
La Vocade		Leeuw	
Maria Geertruida	85	Maria	122
Lacock		Leeuwner	
Jacobus	139	Anna Davina	113
Lafocade		Johan Christoffel	141
Johannes	139	Lehman	
Lamberts		Daniel Frederik	141
Wilhelm	139	Lein	
Lammers		Johan Christiaan	141
Flora	172, 178, 183, 193, 217	Leiprecht	
Jacoba van Petronella	198	Casper	141
Lamotte		Lekkerland	
Jan	139	Willem	141
Lampe		Lekkerwyn	
Frans Jurgen	139, 174	Matthys	141
Heinrich Ludwig	139	Lelie	
Landman		Friedrich Heinrich	141
Willem	139	Wilhelmina Rosina	153
Landwerth		Lemnander	
Carl Gottfried	139	Carl	142
Lange		Lens	
Hendrina	149	Frans	142
Pieter	109, 140	Frederik	142
Langejaan		Lensted	
George Frederik	140	Erik	142
Langeraad		Lesch	
Pieter	140	Michael	142
Langeveld		Leser	
Daniel Jacobus	140	Isak	142
Jacobus	140	Leubergoet	
Petronella	131	Joseph Frederick	142
Lappe		Levy	
Jan Paul	140	Michael	142
Latus		Ley	
Abigael	211	Cornelia	153
Laurens		Jacobus	142
Jan	140	Magdalena	101
Laurentius		Lindblad	



Peter	164	Lozee	
Lindholm		Maria	178
Axel	143	Lucas	
Lochner		Abraham	232
Johan Georg	143	Hector	86
Lockenberg		Pieter Johannes	144
Grietje	202	Sara Catharina	156
Lodewyk	95, 111, 121, 147, 151, 159, 170, 174, 199, 201, 209, 221	Luck	
Lodewyk Bernardus	199	Cornelis Hendrik	144
Lokerman		Lutgens	
Abraham	98	Johan Wilhelm	145
Lombard		Luy	
Antony	143	Jan	217
Loock		Lyters	
Johan Hendrik	143	Anna Lyters	84
Looff		Maartens	
Johan Heinrich	143	Anthony	145
Lookermans		Maas	
Abraham	143	Johan Godlieb	145
Loos		Maasdorp	
Catharina	117	Christian	145
Heinrich	143	Madras	
Johan Hendrik	143	Sara Johanna	182
Lorenz		Magnus	
Johann	143	Pieter	145
Lorion		Malan	
Carel	143	David	145
Loriou		Maneveld	
<i>see Lorion</i>	143	Samuel Ernst	145
Losee		Mangis	233
Maria	125	Manuels	
Lotriet		Anna	219
Arnoldus	144	Johanna Catharina	158
Barend	144	Martha	37, 93, 148
Lotter		Martina	126, 192
Christoffel	144	Marbach	
Frans	144	Johan Joseph	145
Gerhardus Frans	144	Marcus	167, 233
Lottering		Maria Cornelia	93
Maria	137	Marik	
Louis		Jacob	145
Elizabeth	100	Mark	
Louisa Wilhelmina	126	Anna Catharina	131
Lourens		Francina	213
Regina Margaretha	137, 166, 173	Frans Hendrik	145, 226
<i>see also Lorentz</i>	32, 89, 99, 100, 101, 110, 128, 133, 137, 143, 166, 173, 189	Markse	
Louw		Johanna Catharina	159
Hermanus	144	Martens	
Louwrens		Christiaan	146
Jan Martin	144	Cornelis	146
Lovenstein		Jasper	146
Dirk	144	Martien	
Loy		Anna Elizabeth	139
Jan	230	Martins	
		<i>see Martens</i>	146
		Martinsz	



Christina Maria	113	Margaretha Wilhelmina	211
Massyn		MiddelkoopJohanna Catharina	169
Frans	146	Milhuysen	
Matfeld		Catharina	151
Heinrich	146	Minie	
Mathys	233	Antonie	148
Matthee		Hans Jurgen	149
Abraham	146	Jacobus Petrus	148, 149
Matthes		Jan Willemse	149
Christian Frederik	146	Minnie	
Matthys		Anna Susanna	131
David	146	Johannes	149
Jamb	146	Mitzer	
Jan Hendrik	146	Johanna Catharina	209
Joseph	147	Mocke	
Pieter	147	Johannes Godfried	149
Matthyse		Mol	
Christina	87	Cornelis	149
Matthysen		Molet	
Johanna	146	Hendrik	149
Maurits		Moller	
Jacob	147	Heinrich	149
Meerhof		Johan Claus	149
Pieter	147	Sara	145
Meerhoff		Momsen	
Pieterrella	203	Andreas	150
Meeser		Monk	
Floris	147	Elsje Hermina	119
Johan Nicolaas	147	Friedrich	150
Meiselbach		Moos	
Carl Adolph	147	Johan Abraham	150
Meisert		Mos	
<i>see Mysert</i>	152	Dirk Hendrik	150
Meiszner		Moses	
Friedrich Marthinus	147	Carolus Marthinus	150
Menne		Catharina	152
<i>see Minnie</i>	149	Eva	114, 205
Mensing		Florentina	125, 133, 154, 158, 179
Willem	147	Geertruy	104
Metzler		Juliana	123
Philip Lodewyk	147	Mostert	
Meuring		Jan	150
Carel Matthys	148	Johannes	150
Meyer		Mulder	
Andries	148	Geertruy	142
Carel Heinrich	148	Geertruyd	109
Frans	148	Hendrik	150
Jan	148	Hendrik Johannes	150
Jan Jacob	148	Johanna	185, 186
Maria Magdalena	94	Jurgen Johannes	151
Nicolaas	148	Nicolaas Jansz	151
Meyers		Paul Hendrik	151
Susanna Margaretha	147	Muller	
Meyn		Carsten	151
Christiaan	148	Dorothea Catharina	204
Michels		Frederik Lodewyk	151



Geertruy	183	Jan	154
Gerd Christoffel	151	Johanna Catharina	176
Joachim Frederik	151	Maria	161
Johan Heinrich	151, 152	Nietman	
Jurgen Johannes	152	Johan Dietrich	154
Nicolaas	152	Nieuwenhuysen	
Myland		Willem	154
Adriaan	217	Nieuwstad	
Mynhard		Hendrik Johannes	154
Johan Tobias	152	Nigrini	
Mynhardt		Johan Baptis	154
Hendrina Magdalena	180	Nonnenmacher	
Mysert		Matthias	154
Johan Jacob	152	Nortier	
Nahe		Daniel	154
Johan Jacob	152	Nothling	
Neder		Jacob Frederik	154
Johannes	152	Johanna Catharina	164
Neermeyer		Maria Christina	144
Anna Sophia	211	Nyhoff	
Neeser		Anna Sophia	149
Augustus Tiberius	152	<i>see Neuhoff</i>	149, 153
Neethling		Nys	
Hester	158	Anna	126
Nel		Oberholster	
Esias	152	Guilliam	155
Johanna Catharina	109	Johan	155
Johannes Petrus	153	Obermeyer	
Nellen		Johan Philip	155
Johan Petrus	153	Johannes Jacobus	155
Nerger		Odendaal	
Frederik Egenus	153	Engela	104
Neuhoff		Maria	185
Johan Heinrich	153	Susanna	201
Neumeister		Wilhelm	155
Johan Georg	153	Willem	37, 93
Neveling		Oelofse	
Johan	153	Andries	155
Neyhoff		Dorothea	99
Christina	105	Leendert	155
Nicolaas		Olckers	
Catharina Susanna	74, 85	Johannes Braun	155
Nicolaasz		Olivier	
Isaac	153	Egidius	155
Nielsen		Olwagen	
Elizabeth	178	Detlef Christian	155
Sara Christoffelina	198	Onken	
Nielson		Hermanus Gerhardus	156
Jan Jacobus	153	Ooms	
Nieman		Anna Magdalena	144
Sara Elizabeth	145	Maria Elizabeth	144
Niemand		Pieter	156
Andries	153	Oortman	
Diederik	153	Peter Bertram	156
Frederik	154	Oosterhagen	
Hendrik	154	Anton Morits	156



Ophausen		Maria	196
Anna Helena	119	Perot	
Johan Franciscus	156	Jacob Joseph	158
Johan Franz	156	Pester	
Johan Jurgen	156	Johan Carel Christian	158
Johanna Margareta	115	Petersen	
Rachel	137	Johan	158
Opklim		Petrie	
Catharina	39	Johan	158
Oppel		Petzer	
Bernadina Wilhelmina	165	<i>see Pester</i>	158
Bernhard Wilhelm	156	Pfaff	
Otto		Johan Carel Willem	158
Christian Samuel Friedrich	156	Pfister	
Johan Friedrich	157	Johan Georg	158
Oudshoorn		Philander	
Catharina Petronella	127	Helena	169
Maria Johanna	124	Phillips	
Willem	157	Petronella	120
Oudtshoorn		Picard	
Catharina Petronella	110	Helena Alida	131, 192
Ouke		Louis	159
Nicolaus	157	Pienaar	
Owie		Abigael	110
Gerrit	157	Susanna	184
Paling		Pieters	
Magdalena	100	Aletta	94
Sara van Mauritius	98, 143	Anna Agnitta	215
Palm		Anna Maria	109
Johannes Christian Wilhelm	157	Christina	105, 111, 130
Paradys		Cornelia	207
Gerrit	157	Elizabeth	104
Pasen		Johanna Pieters	215
Jan Jansz	157	Magdalena Christina	105
Pasqua		Maria Elizabeth	127, 177
Jan Willem	157	Sara	142
Patinger		Wilhelmina	182
Adriana	195	Pieterse	
Paulse		Abraham	217
Adam	207, 217	Augustina Petronella	210
Johanna Amerentia	102	Christiaan Frederik	159
Paulsen		Clara Maria	171, 200
Willem	158	Cornelia	211, 235
Peens		Elizabeth	88, 99, 177
Catharina Wilhelmina	133	Evert	159
Peensch		Helena Florentina	134
Christina Frederika	170	Hendrik	218
Elizabeth Maria	199	Hermanus	159
Johannes Friedrich	158	Jan	159
Pelier		Jeronimus	159
Elizabeth Johanna	191	Johanna Agnieta	163
Pelman		Johannes	218
Johan Coenraad	158	Margaretha	218
Peo		Martinus	218
Johannes Hermanus	158	Pieter	218
Pera		Sara	136, 192





Simon	160, 218	Putter	
Susanna Jacoba	167	Hans	162
Pietersen		Jan	162
Hester	95	Pyl	
Pietersz		Abraham Bastiaans	162
Christina	111	Catharina	95, 97
Johanna Elizabeth	153	Pyper	
Pirra		Jan	162
<i>see Pera</i>	196	Johan Christoph	162
Pitser		Raak	
Carl Friedrich	160	Florentina	145
Pitteljee		Raams	
Geertruida Wilhelmina	183	Alida	152
Pitzer		Willem	163
<i>see Pitser</i>	160	Raath	
Plaagman		Philippus Arnoldus	163
Frederik Simon	160	Raats	
Plagman		Dorothea	193
Elizabeth	96, 114	Pieter	163
Sophia	149	Rajah of Tambora	43, 66, 67, 103, 167, 185, 240
Plooy		Rasp	
Magdalena	190	Christiaan	163
Poggenpoel		Ravens	
Julius	160	Hendrik	163
Pohl		Reckens	
Anton	160	Otto	163
Pool		Redeker	
Johannes	160	Anna Engela Maria	102
Poolman		Elizabeth	91
Frederik Jan	160	Johannes Arend	163
Johan Friedrich	161	Redelinghuys	
Johannes Adam	161	H.	142
Posthumus		Reedel	
Joachim	161	Frederik August	163
Pot		Reens	
Balthazer	161	Christina Frederika	170
Potgieter		Regters	
Isabella	108	Regina	150
Johannes	161	Reichardt	
Potharst		Johannes Georg	163
Johan Simon	161	Sebastian	163
Potje		Reimers	
Jacob	161	Herman	164
Prenger		Jan Philip	164
Johannes Fredrich	161	Reinders	
Pretorius		Hendrik	164
Dirk	161	Reinhard	
Johannes	162, 180	Johan Heinrich	164
Preusser		Johannes Frederik	164
Eva Johanna	155	Reinhold	
Prins		Hendrik	159
Jurgen Marthinus	162	Rekkers	
Pruyssen		Johanna Christina	159
Carel David	162	Renken	
Pulsator		Christoffel	164
Jan	162	Rennebeek	





Jan	164	Rootman	
Rentel		<i>see Roodman</i>	166
Christoffel	164	Rooy	
Repke		Adam (Roi)	218
Johan Godlieb	164	Magdalena	179
Retief		Rorich	
Frans Johannes	164	Johan Nikolaus	166
Reymens		Rose	
<i>see Reimers</i>	164	Augustinus Abraham	167
Reynders		Rosman	
Philip	164	Maria Magdalena	163
Reyneke		Rostock	
Jan Andries	165	Friedrich Christoffel	167
Joachim	165	Rouwers	
Richter		Harmen	167
Johan Heinrich	165	Rudolph	
Rickers		Frans	168
Otto	165	Jan Willem	167
Rinke		Ruge	
<i>see Renken</i>	164	Friedrich Georg Heinrich	167
Robberts		Rusch	
Christina	213	Georg	167
Rodriques		Russau	
Daniel Valentyn	165	Samuel	167
Roe		Rutgers	
Jacob Christiaan	165	Hendrik	167
Roedolfse		Ruth	
Christina Petronella	98	Zacharias	167
Roelofse		Rutke	
Catharina Elizabeth	86	<i>see also Roet</i>	85, 166
Catharina Petronella	88	Zacharias	85
Christiaan	165	Ruveen	
Roelof	165	Alida	173
Roestorf		Ruyter	
Christiaan Johannes	165	Marcus	167
Roet		Ryk	
Zacharias	166	Johanna	106
Rogier		Zacharia	167
Johannes	166	Rykheer	
Rogiers		Wilhelm	168
Johanna	123	Rynwyk	
Rohrman		Petrus	168
Johannes	166	Saayman	
Roll		Eva	98
Emmanuel Jacobus	166	Sachse	
Pieter Tobias	166	Frans Rudolph	168
Romond		Johanna (van)	237
Anna Catharina	186	Peter Andreas	168
Cornelia	93	Sadie	
Gerrit	166	Johan Michae	168
Johanna	161, 195	Johanna Petronella	178
Roodman		Salomons	
Lourens	166	Salomon	218, 219
Roos		Salomonse	
Johan Michael	166	Magdalena Johanna	122
Maria	42, 127	Samuels	



Christiaan Rudolph	219	Bartolomeus	170
Sandeler		Isabella	151
Jacob	168	Schönnberg	
Sanders		Valentin Alexis	170
Lysbeth	122	Schot	
Sas		Emmerentia	130
Jacob	168	Helena (Magdalena) Rebecca	140
Schadenberg		Robert	219
Jochem Matthys	168	Willem Thomas	170
Maria Dorothea	146, 147	Schrade	
Schalk		Anna Christina	138
Maria	125	Schrader	
Schamrel		Anna Catharina	201
Johan Carl	168	Schreider	
Scheefer		Margaretha Elizabeth	183
Hendrik	169	Schreuder	
Scheepers		Coenraad	170
Frederik	169	Heinrich Adolf	171
Scheffer		Jan Jurgen	171
Christiaan	169	Johan Heinrich	171
Jan Hendrik	169	Schreverius	
Scheg		Cornelia	119
<i>see Zschech</i>	205	Schreyer	
Schendehut		Sara Wilhelmina	200
Johan Jurgen	169	Schreyn	
Scherenbeck		Conrad	171
Johan C.	169	Schröder	
Schetlerin		<i>see Schreuder</i>	171
Maria	33, 93	Schuler	
Scheuble		Alexander	171
Andries	169	Johannes	171
Scheun		Schultz	
Jan	169	Jan Baptist	171
Schildmeyer		Schuts	
Joost Adolph	169	Juriaan	171
Margaretha Catharina	103	Schutte	
Schildwacht		Herman	172
Jan Pieter	169	Schwartz	
Schindehütte		Christoph Friedrich	172
Johan Georg	170	Jacob	172
Schlender		Schwarzenberg	
Johan Nicolaus	170	Georg Anton	172
Schmidt		Schwede	
<i>see Smit</i>	174	Heinrich	172
Schnop		Seeders	
<i>see Snap</i>	175	Rosina	167
Schols		Seller	
Christina Johanna	179	Hendrik	132
Scholtz		Serfontein	
Jan	170	Willem	172
Johanna Helena	182	Sets	
Johanna Magdalena	158	Johan Jurgen	172
Lodewyk	170	Sevenster	
Schon		Frederik	172
<i>see Scheun</i>	169	Maria	190
Schonken		Seydler	



Erdmann	172	Sara Johanna	89, 184
Sieberg		Smith	
Heinrich	173	Johan Frederik	174
Siebert		Smitsdorf	
Johannes	173	Gottfried	175
Siedel		Smook	
Adam	173	Johanna Maria	147
Catharina Hendrica	166	Johannes	175
Elizabeth Theresa	121	Smut	
Siems		Jan	175
Johan Georg	173	Smuts	
Siese		Diederik Willem	175
Adam	173	Michiel	175
Siese		Snap	
Alida Catharina	169	Jan Baltaser	175
Sievers		Snibbe	
Johan Detlef	173	Dirk	175
Siewers		Snijman	
Helena	197	Hans Christoffel	30, 175
Siewert		Snyders	
Jacobus	197	Johanna Magdalena	98, 115
Siewerts		Snyman	
Helena	187	Catharina	194
Silberbach		Christoffel	30, 32, 42, 51, 54, 63, 100, 175
Hans	173	Elizabeth	189
Simons		Elsie	95
Aaron	219	Johanna	143
Johan Georg	173	Maria	95
Johanna Maria	208	Philippus	176
Louis	219	Susanna	100
Rosina Florentina	131	Soestman	
Simonse		Jan	226
Rosina Florentina	174	Sol	
Singeur		Adam	176
Jacob	173	Johanna Sara	234
Slier		Solomons	
Willem	174	Abraham	135
Smidt		Eva	135, 207
<i>see Smit</i>	174	Sonderman	
Smiesing		Christina Dorothea	144
Jan	219	Georg Christoffel	176
Smit		Souble	
Adolph Hendrik	174	Johannes David	176
Carel Lodewyk	174	Spamer	
Carolina Smit	156	Johannes	176
Elsje	165	Spies	
Floris Jan	174	Philip Pka	176
Hendrik Christoffel	174	Spohlandem	
Jan Hendrik Christoffel	174	Andries	176
Johanna Helena	118	Sporkman	
Johannes	174	Arnold	176
Johannes Petrus	174	Spranke	
Louisa	171, 216	Govert	176, 208
Martinus	194	Springer	
Nicolaas Franciscus	174	Jan Nicolaas	176
Sara Helena	113, 116	Spruyt	



Johannes	177	Abraham	179
Staak		Andreas	179
Pieter	177	Johanna	83
Staal		Stoute	
Hendrik	177	Jacobus Coenraad	179
Hermanus	177	Stresow	
Johanna Catharina	210	Andries	179
Stagman		Stricher	
Johannes Petrus	177	Sara Maria	100
Stalts		Stricker	
Anna Catharina Geertruyda	191	Anna Maria	148
Stapelberg		Strikke	
Frans Hendrik	177	Willem	179
Stavorinus		Struwig	
Anna Elizabeth	200	Christina	155
Aurelia	200	Johannes	179
Jan	177	Lasya Rachel	124
Johanna	120	Strydom	
Steenberg		Helena Maria	119
Johan Joorst	178	Stuart	
Steenhard		Maria	41, 42, 123
Antony	178	Subklef	
Steenkamp		Michael	180
Lucas	178	Suco	
Steenvat		Johan Paulus	180
Johan	178	Sultania	
Margaretha	169	David	180
Steinberg		Isak	180
<i>see Steenberg</i>	178	Maria	174
Steindel		Maria Dorothea	67, 167, 185, 192
Alexander Ludwig	178	Suurhof	
Stemmet		Johan	180
Johannes Frederik	178	Swanebek	
Stents		Georg Frederik	180
Christiaan	178	Swanepoel	
Elizabeth Christoffelina	158	Jan	180
Johanna Christina	174	Swart	
Margaretha	98	Johannes	180
Steyn		Swart(s)	
Douw Gerbrand	178	Jacob	180
Johannes Conrad	178	Swarts	
Stieber		Carel Friedrich	180
Johan Heinrich	178	Johannes Georg	181
Stiglingh		Swartz	
Johannes Salomon	179	Christoph Frederick T.	119
Stober		Sweeden	
Jacob Friedrich	179	Catharina Maria	113
Stohrer		Susanna Jacoba	166
Johan Michiel	179	Sweetmans	
Stols		Grisella	171
Anna	101	Swieger	
Catharina	122	Johan Valentyn	181
Johanna	172	Sybrands	
Maria	91, 204	Andries	181
Willem	179	Symons	
Storm		Sara	233



Tamboer		Timm	
Eva (Sophia)	174	Cornelia Maria	172
Tauken		Elizabeth	138
Johan Heinrich	181	Johan Rudolf	183
Teerling		Tischaar	
Willem	181	Hendrik	183
Telbrand		Titus	
Christiaan	181	Johanna	118
Tesch		Tobias	
Johan Friedrich	181	Pieter	166
Tesseler		Tol	
Andreas	181	Johanna Catharina	101, 196
Teulke		Magdalena	193
Gerrit Hendrik	181	Tomasse	
Theart		Petronella Jacoba	195
Anna Catharina Elizabeth	97	Toorn	
Hendrik	182	Catharina	202
Johan Hendrik	182	Catharina Christina	149
Sophia	172	Christiaan	109
Theron		Jan Christiaan	183
Pieter	181	Johannes	183
Theunissen		Toornheim	
Johannes	182	Maria Petronella	104
Thiart		Tornik	
Helena Catharina	96	<i>see Toorn</i>	149
Sophia	180	Touke	
Thiele		Sophia	91
Heinrich	182	Touwke	
Johan Andreas	182	Lucretia	160
Johan Friedrich	182	Tranke	
Johannes Gerhard	182	<i>see Spranke</i>	176
Thomas		Treurnicht	
Christiaan	182, 219	Hendrik	183
Christina	209	Jan	183, 184
Hans	182	Jan Gerhardus	184
Heinrich	182	Troost	
Jan Jacob	183	Hans Rutger	184
Johanna Sophia	108	Tulken	
Johannes	183	Johannes	184
Josina	128, 142	Ulrich	
Willem	219	Johan Adam	184
Thomase		Ungerer	
Maria Sophia	89	Samuel Friedrich	184
Thomasse		Unser	
Catharina	136	Nicolaas Andreas	184
Christina	221, 234	Valentyn	
Sophia Johanna	86	Andries	184
Thuynsma		Cornelia	126, 190
Frans	183	Dina	140, 165
Thys		Eva	115
Johannes Jacobus	183	Helena	43, 103, 136, 207
Tiaar		Hercules	43, 103, 219, 237
<i>see Theart</i>	182	Johanna Catharina	126, 190
Tibout	236	Johanna Christina	102, 139
Tiems		Willem	220
Johan Georg	183	Valentynse	



Anna Magdalena	187	Cleleli	140
Catharina	113, 141	Constantia	30, 42, 100, 224
Johannes	202	Dorothea	62, 84, 150, 156, 158, 160
Susanna Magdalena	202	Elizabeth Rebecca	148
van Afrika		Flora	228, 231
Christina	149	Geertruy Helena	229
van Ambon		Helena	36, 106, 120, 123, 229
Juliana	236	Hendrica Johanna	134
Tabita Geertruida Maria	222	Isaak	193
van Angola		Johanna	119, 134, 230, 231
Cecilia	35, 122	Johanna Maria	89, 133, 191, 197
van Bali		Johannes	96, 132, 135, 230
Arend	216	Johannes Willemse	220
Jacob	209	Juriana Frederika	173
Jacoba	237	Lijsbet	212
Maria	234	Louis	35, 40, 62, 100, 109, 122, 240
van Batavia		Lucretia	203
Adriana	194	Magdalena	145, 223, 227, 234
Anna	84	Magteld Maria	202
Barend	88, 177	Maria	28, 31, 35, 89, 103, 113, 121, 133, 140, 181, 184, 191, 193, 197, 201, 202, 227
Bientam	106	Maria Magdalena	145
Catharina Kel	181	Pieter	119, 148, 177
Clara	216, 220	Rachel	219, 225
Constantia	162	Rebecca	135, 148, 160
Dorothea	100, 179	Regina	36, 84, 107, 110, 196
Elizabeth	172, 182, 183, 214	Rosa	221
Eva	87	Rosalina	178
Johanna	236	Rosalyn	216
Johanna Christina	95	Rosetta	174, 216, 221, 223, 230, 231, 232
Johannes Hendrik	196	Rosina	36, 74, 171, 237
Lucia	167	Rosina Cornelia	107
Magdalena	235	Sabina	120
Maria	36, 43, 96, 140, 212, 223	Sara	233
Maria Christina	225	Sebastiana	222
Mariana	236	Wilhelmina Louisa	154
Regina E.	97	van Betten	
Regina Elizabeth	172, 182, 183	Helena Christina	133
Rosina	150	van Beulen	
Sara Frederika	112	Catharina	136
Susanna	118, 129	Jacobus	184
Susanna Antonia	220	Jan	185
Yda Cornelia	133	Jan Jans	185
van Belfort		Susanna	203
Adriana	195	van BeulenJohanna	148
van Bengal		van Bima	
Angela	29, 31, 32, 39, 89, 91, 145	Dina	41, 100, 217
Anna	36, 92, 94, 114, 116, 145	van Blerk	
Anna Rebecca	135	Rogier Bernardus	185
Annet	106	van Bocken	
Annika	212	Jacobus	185
Catharina	39, 85, 108, 119, 129, 147, 166, 212, 223	van Bombasa	
Cecilia	103, 219, 237	Susanna	114, 135
Christiaan	159	van Bombassa	
Christina	145, 192, 213	Susanna	30, 36, 39, 97, 99, 198
Clara	97	van Bougis	



Aurora	216	Christiaan Carel	185
Dorothea	130	van der Bergh	
Elizabeth	231, 232	Jacobus Johannes	185
Johanna Elizabeth	232	Jan	185
Sitiva	156	van der Burg	
Susanna	212	A.J.	201
van BougisSusanna	235	van der Heyde	
van Bouton		Anna	185
Elizabeth	233	van der Heyde(n)	
Philip	120	Jan Jansz	185
van Cabo		van der Heyden	
Maria	167	Andries	185
van Ceylon		van der Kaap	
Catryn	199	Abigael	109, 211
Christina Dorothea	117	Abraham	135, 207
David	195	Adam	207
Dorothea	117, 130, 132, 135	Adriana Jacoba	201
Elizabeth	195, 226	Adriana Jacobs	96
Helena Elizabeth	195	Agatha	85, 162
Helena Johanna	214	Agnieta	107
Hendrik Pieterse	167	Agnita	128
Ida	134, 142	Aletta	136
Isabelle	189	Aletta Geertruida	163
Jacoba	232	Alexander	187
Jan Janse	174	Alida Catharina	169
Jan Janse (Johanes)	216	Alida Magdalena	143
Jan Loy	230	Alida Maria	84, 118
Johanna	111, 193, 214, 229	Amelia	142, 204
Johannes	190, 196, 230	Amelia (Jamilla) Martha	113
Kaatje	195	Amelia Martha	132
Maria Magdalena	109, 128	Andryna Charlotta	178
Rosetta	222	Angana	90
Sara	213	Angela	99
Susanna	225	Angenita	115, 173
Susanna Catharina	94, 159, 182	Anna 136, 147, 149, 175, 181, 185, 219, 230,	
Treesje	235	237	
Yda	218	Anna Agnitta	215
van Cittert		Anna Carolina	164
Johannes	185	Anna Catharina	87, 99, 165, 176, 201
van Coechin		Anna Charlotta Louisa	90
Bertrise	210	Anna Christina	124, 125, 138, 157
Maria	141	Anna Dirkse	180
van Colombo		Anna Dorothea	171
Catharina	157, 193	Anna Elizabeth	131, 169, 170
van Cormandel		Anna Hendrica Frederica	120
Catharina	99	Anna Jacoba	195
van Couchin		Anna Louisa	161
Pieke	212	Anna Magdalena	187
van Coylang		Anna Margaretha	133, 157
Dina	217	Anna Maria 85, 92, 98, 112, 148, 161, 174, 190	
van Dapoer		Anna Sophia	90, 126, 211
Anna	219	Ansela	173, 186
van Dapur		Antonetta	143, 195
Anna	148	Apollonia	115
van den BankSusanna	116	Appolonia	84, 104, 122, 129, 160, 177
van den Bosch		Armosyn	101, 112





Barbara	171	Cornelia	86, 93, 108, 117, 129, 145, 153, 162, 175, 207, 219, 223, 227, 231, 232, 235
Barbara Cornelia	175	Cornelia Lamans	108
Barbara Sara	202	Cornelia Regina	103
Busina	185	Debora	121
Candace	90	Deborah	96, 183
Carolina	98, 109, 177	Dela	118
Carolina Smit	156	Delia	203
Catharina	31, 83, 87, 88, 92, 94, 96, 99, 105, 106, 121, 126, 128, 133, 139, 141, 145, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 158, 165, 170, 175, 176, 182, 187, 188, 191, 192, 194, 199, 208, 212, 222, 225, 226, 228, 233, 235	Delia (Dorothea)	125
Catharina Christina	182	Delia Dorothea	124
Catharina Dorothea	137	Deliana	180
Catharina Elizabeth	86, 137	Dina	128, 211
Catharina Frederica	85, 180	Dina Catharina	135
Catharina Johanna	91, 174, 198, 216	Dirk	144
Catharina Magdalena	95	Dirkje	142
Catharina Margaretha	130	Dorinda	226
Catharina Maria	91, 127	Dorothea	85, 86, 90, 93, 96, 115, 124, 128, 129, 133, 137, 162, 174, 176, 193, 199, 201, 215, 229
Catharina Petronella	88, 147, 208	Dorothea Leonora	115
Catharina Sophia	123	Dorothea Magdalena	200
Catharina Susanna	74, 85	Dorothea Rosina	125, 204
Catharina Wilhelmina	133	Dorothea Sophia	137, 176
Catharyn	142	Dorothea Wilhelmina	198
Catherina Elizabeth	227	Elizabeh	132
Catryn	199	Elizabeth	93, 100, 102, 104, 107, 110, 114, 116, 117, 124, 134, 137, 143, 153, 160, 161, 167, 169, 170, 173, 175, 176, 177, 178, 183, 186, 189, 208, 219, 226, 227, 229, 234
Cecilia	85, 87, 97, 126, 141	Elizabeth Christoffelina	158
Cecilia Magdalena	219	Elizabeth Davids	189
Cecilia Wilhelmina	211	Elizabeth Louisa	131
Charlotta Maria Davids	128	Elizabeth Pieterse	88
Christiaan	211	Elizabeth Pilliers	212
Christiaan Thomas	124	Elizabeth Sophia	134
Christina	87, 98, 100, 108, 111, 112, 118, 121, 125, 133, 134, 137, 138, 154, 155, 157, 160, 162, 164, 172, 175, 182, 199, 202, 210, 214, 215, 221, 227, 228, 234	Elsabe	108
Christina (Rosina)	122	Elsje	103, 116, 119, 165, 218
Christina Catharina	208	Elsje Catharina	161
Christina Dorothea	144	Elsje Cornelia	108
Christina Elizabeth	151	Emmerentia	130
Christina Johanna	151, 154, 179, 227	Esther	176
Christina Louisa	84	Eva	94, 109, 114, 115, 130, 139, 140, 142, 148, 159, 160, 161, 171, 188, 193, 202, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 218
Christina Maria	207	Eva (Sophia)	174
Christina Petronella	98	Eva Florentina	171
Christina Regina	151	Eva Johanna	145, 155, 162
Christina Susanna	164, 171, 216	Eva Magdalena	139
Christina Thomas	209	Eva Susanna	194
Christina Wilhelmina	188	Flora	161, 163, 172, 178, 183, 213, 217, 228
Claas Jonasz	100	Florentina	102, 112, 125, 133, 154, 158, 163, 171, 173, 179, 205
Claasje	209	Francina	96, 103, 110, 118, 148, 157, 166, 167, 171, 173
Clara	91, 152, 174, 181, 209, 225, 226, 235	Francina Anthonia	108
Clara Catharina	123	Francina Cornelia	207
Clara Johanna	158		
Clara Maria	112, 171, 200		
Constantia	234		





Frans	208	Johanna Magdalena	96, 98, 115, 132, 150, 157, 158, 175
Frederik	163, 216	Johanna Magdalena Christina	100
Geertruida Engel	86	Johanna Margaretha	186
Geertruy	89, 95, 104, 157, 170, 183, 231	Johanna Maria	127, 198, 210, 216
Geertruyd	104, 199	Johanna Petronella	133, 222
Geertruyd Francina	103	Johanna Pieters	215
Geertruyda Francina	157	Johanna Rebecca	190, 196
Geetruy	142	Johanna Regina	179
Geetruyd	107	Johanna Renetta	140
Grisella	120, 171, 177, 200	Johanna Sara	89
Hanna Christina	132	Johanna Sophia Maria Fatima	174, 178
Helena	87, 94, 103, 113, 119, 124, 126, 136, 142, 151, 152, 153, 159, 160, 162, 164, 168, 169, 172, 190, 197, 198, 207, 210, 220, 230	Johannes	202
Helena (Magdalena) Rebecca	140	Josina	128, 142
Helena Adriana	211	Juliana	120, 150, 173, 216, 224
Helena Christina	125, 210	Justina Elizabeth	134
Helena Elizabeth	186	Lea	88, 199, 219, 229, 231
Helena Johanna	135, 188	Lea Maria	214
Helena Johanna Augustina	213	Lena	90, 92, 104, 181, 221
Helena Margaretha	121	Leonora	104, 170
Hendrika	174	Lijsbet	197
Hendrina	139, 152	Lijsbeth	86, 127
Hendrina Magdalena	102, 158	Lijsbeth Jansz	143
Henrietta	201	Louisa	84, 87, 90, 107, 131, 132, 161, 181, 201, 202, 225
Hester	102, 113, 153, 178	Louisa Adriana	108, 121
Hilletjie Agnita	87	Louisa Odelia	153
Jacob	173	Lucretia	207
Jacob Jacobs	215	Luitje	132
Jacoba Frederika	119	Luytje	130
Jacoba Simons	165	Lysbeth	85, 122, 191
Jacoba Wepener	90	Lysje	191
Jamela Martha	158	Magdalena	95, 96, 101, 102, 108, 113, 132, 137, 139, 143, 145, 150, 156, 157, 158, 159, 161, 168, 175, 185, 190, 193, 198, 200, 214, 217, 219, 220, 233, 236
Jamilia	88	Magdalena Barbara	83, 124, 165
Jannetje	168, 187	Magdalena Christina	105
Jansen Daniel	215	Magdalena Christina Adolfia	197
Johanna	86, 91, 92, 108, 119, 130, 135, 139, 151, 155, 162, 163, 165, 166, 168, 172, 177, 178, 179, 183, 184, 185, 192, 199, 204, 208, 209, 216, 227, 228	Magdalena Christina Adolphia	186
Johanna Amerentia	102	Magdalena Dorothea	162
Johanna Carolina	109, 177	Magdalena Eva	139
Johanna Catharina	83, 96, 101, 134, 145, 152, 159, 164, 182, 196, 208, 209, 211, 218, 225, 226, 233	Magdalena Johanna	199
Johanna Catharine	182	Magrieta Elizabeth	218
Johanna Christina	154, 159, 162	Manda Gratia	112
Johanna Christina Valentyn	102	Margareta	115, 119
Johanna Claasen	131	Margaretha	83, 101, 121, 130, 132, 136, 154, 155, 156, 157, 169, 178, 189, 220
Johanna Cornelia	126, 190	Margaretha Catharina	131
Johanna Dorothea	96, 113, 203, 215	Margaretha Geertruy	170
Johanna Elizabeth	102, 116, 118, 143, 153, 175	Margaretha Geertruyda	171
Johanna Geetruyda	141	Maria	84, 85, 91, 92, 98, 101, 103, 106, 111, 112, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 135, 141, 147, 152, 161, 163, 165, 166, 169, 174, 176, 178, 198, 204, 205, 207, 208, 212, 214, 216, 228, 235
Johanna Helena	85, 95, 210		
Johanna Jacoba	123		
Johanna Justina	115		



Maria Catharina	97, 170, 182, 230	Sara Cornelia	86, 231, 232
Maria Christina	144	Sara Elizabeth	134, 229
Maria Elizabeth	120, 156, 184	Sara Gabrielse	86
Maria Johanna	140	Sara Johanna	89, 127, 166, 182, 184
Maria Juliana	174	Sara Margaretha	164
Maria Louis	169	Sara Maria	100
Maria Louisa	201	Sara Pieters	142
Maria Magdalena	94, 98, 106, 108, 113, 145, 156, 159, 161, 163, 236	Sophia	86, 90, 99, 116, 117, 123, 126, 134, 137, 146, 155, 173, 175, 176, 179, 213, 215
Maria Pera	196	Sophia Catharina	151
Maria Petronella	92, 104, 157	Sophia Elizabeth	135
Maria Weyers	196	Sophia Susanna	204
Martha	107, 113, 125, 132, 138, 158, 192	Sophia Wilhelmina	214
Martha Christophera Johanna	139	Spacie	142
Martha Maria	114	Spasie	176
Marthinus Jacobs	215	Stensia Sophia Stents	201
Martje	164	Susanna	105, 108, 116, 138, 164, 171, 182, 187, 193, 194, 203, 204, 216, 229
Michiel Johannes	144	Susanna Catharina	139
Mietjie Elizabeth	153	Susanna Dorothea	117
Moses Daniels	109	Susanna Margaretha	83, 178
Pamela	171	Sylvia	123
Paulina Frederika	93, 158, 182	Victoria	183
Petronella	120, 165	Wilhelmina Bos	127
Philida	87, 156, 170	Wilhelmina Jacoba	145
Pieterella	224	Wilhelmina Louisa Elizabeth	182
Rachel	87, 127, 134, 141, 144, 163, 170, 200, 209, 217, 232, 233, 235, 236	Wilhelmina Magdalena	214, 220
Rachel Adolphia	208	Wilhelmina Magdalena Andriesen	138
Rachel Christina	164	van der Lith	
Rachel Susanna	194	Christiaan Johannes	186
Rebecca	118, 129, 137, 140, 163, 170, 188, 189, 196, 233, 236	van der Merwe	
Rebecca Johanna	209	Maria	125
Regina	103, 151, 199	Willem Schalk	186
Regina Lutsia	118	Van der Merwe	
Regina Margaretha	154	W.S.	125
Rosalyn	202	van der Nest	
Roselyn	104	Hendrina	88
Rosetta	148	van der Sande	
Rosina	111, 117, 121, 145, 154, 207, 209, 222, 233	Catharina	141
Rosina Davids	111, 118, 122, 127	Rynier	186
Rosina Dorothea	174, 193	van der Schyf	
Rosina Florentina	131	Anna	133
Rosina Hester	113	van der Schyff	
Rosina Jacoba	198	Dorothea	184
Rosina Johanna	177	Hermanus	186
Rosina Seeders	167	Johannes	186
Rosina Sophia	179	Johannes Frederik	186
Rosina Wilhelmina	113, 128, 154	Johannes Martinus	186
Sabina	114	van der Stel	
Sannetjie	116	Simon	47, 50, 51, 57, 159, 224, 225, 239
Sara	109, 112, 136, 146, 167, 172, 192, 195, 196, 202, 214, 218	van der Storm	
Sara Antonetta	195	Delia	30, 124
Sara Christoffelina	198	van der Swaan	
		Gerrit	186
		van der Swyn	
		Johanna Christina	178



van der Veen		Jacomyntje	201
Jan	186	van Elwen	
Pieter	186	Elsje	119
van der Velde		van Es	
Alexander	187	Evert	188
Helena Christina	210	van Eyk	
Johannes Daniel	187	Meyndert	188
van der Westhuysen		Willem	188
Burgert	187	van Geems	
Catharina	144	Hendrik	188
Cornelis	144, 187	van Geldersheim	
van der Wild		Oloff	188
Jan Baptistues	187	van Gogh	
van der Zee		Jacoba	119
Catharina	194	van Graan	
van der Zwaan		Barendina	140
Anna	162	Carel Ernst	188
van Deventer		Godlieb Hermanus	188
Johanna Margaretha	176	Jacobus	188
Maria Magdalena	101	Johanna	163
van die Kus		Margaretha Cornelia	204
Adriana	210, 212, 231	Maria Elizabeth	112
Antony	109	Otto Ernst	189
Catharina	196	Sara	129, 170, 195
Delphina	234	Susanna	149
Helena	218, 234	van Gyselen	
Helene	226	Sara	155
Jacob	96, 181	van Harrenstee	
Jan Abraham	117	Helena	124, 147
Jan Abrahamse	141	van Heerden	
Johan Abrahams	198	Anna	213
Johan Christiaan	105	van Heere	
Johannes Christiaan	204	Anna Maria	112
Maria	229	van Helsdingen	
Moses	114	Jan Hendrik	189
Pieterrella	131	van Hoff	
Rachel	221, 235	Elsabe	101
Rebecca	36, 135, 224	Elsje	136
Susanna	236	Lambert Lourens	189
Valentyn	139	van Hooven	
van die Weskus		Bernhardus	189
Selmina	183	van Jacob	
van Dieden		Maria	212
Willem	149	van Jafnapatnam	
van Doesburg		Agnita Christina	211
Jan Gerrit	187	Cecilia	233
van Dyk		van Java	
Burgert	187	Agatha	70, 227
Johannes	187	Alida	218
Pieter Jans	187	Anna Maria	231
Sybrand	188	Arend	234
Willem	188	Rosetta	224, 232
van Eeden		Rosina	86
Catharina	192	van Koningshoven	
Maria Elizabeth	192	Catharina	183, 187
van Eere		Dirk	189



Susanna	193	Claas	30, 42, 54, 100
van Koppen		Dina	221
Jacobus Michiel	189	Esperance	236
van Laar		Flora	222
Catharina	146	Florentina	210
Eva	161	Helena	197
Frans Leuwenhof	189	Maria	111, 199
Jacobus	189	van Malacca	
van Locherenberg		Susanna	235
Jan	189	van Mandar	
van Macassar		Elizabeth Flora	227
Agatha	226	Johanna	215
Amelia	197	van Mangeray	
Carima	234	Francina	164, 200
Cecelia	225	van Marlo	
Colila	83	Harmen	189
Elizabeth	230	van Marsboom	
Flora	170, 216, 219	Johanna	228
Helena	224	van Mauritius	
Johanna (Diana)	215	Caatje Jansz	98
Moses	189	Johanna	161
Neeltje	210	Lucretia	160
Pasqualie	226	Magdalena	100
Rachel	220	Maria	112
Rebecca	232	Sara Paling	98, 143
Regina	217	Sophia	91
Sara	222, 233	van Middelkoop	
Susanna	230	Goris Jans	190
Thamar	235	Maria	126
Titus Jacobs	118	van Mozambique	
Wilhelmina	58, 74, 141, 153, 223	Massiana	110
Yusuf	103	van Nansana	
van Madagaskar		Cornelia	85
Antonetta	231	van Natal	
Catryn	127	Aurora	147
Cecilia	219	van Negapatnam	
Eva	228, 236	Esperance	223
Jacomyntje	233	Johanna Judith	232
Jannetje	225	Judith	97, 105, 204, 232
Johanna Maria	232	Maria	110, 194, 224
Josina	125	van Nias	
Josina (Rosina)	120	Pieter	171
Magriet	181	van Niekerk	
Magrieta	96, 189	Johannes Albertus	190
Maria	85, 166, 167, 216, 232	van Nierop	
Sambouw	127	Francois	190
Sara	210, 223, 229	van Nimwegen	
Susanna	146	Johannes	190
Sylvia	223	van Oelen	
Sylvia Maria	216	Harmen	190
Tryntje	36, 147	van Ohlen	
van Madras		Herman	196
Jannetje	124	van Paliacatta	
Johanna	31, 146, 166, 189, 195	Catharina	175
van Malabar		van Patna	
Catharina	31, 62, 99, 129, 191	Susanna Minnart	181



van Pondicherry		Gideon	192
Rosalia Maria	214	Hester	144
van Rensburg		Johannes	192
Willem	190	Velbron	
van Ruhberg		Christiaan	192
Wolf Frederik	190	Veld(s)man	
van Sakse		Johannes Godlieb	192
Cornelia	106	Veldsman	
van Siam		Magdalena	146
Samuel	164	Vellet	
van Smittenberg		Charl Marthurel	192
Helena	168	Velt	
Jan	190	Matthys	192
van Soest		Venberg	
Jan	190	Johanna	212
van Soloor		Ventura	
Sara	149	Abraham	192
van Staden		Adriaan	192
Willem Hendrik	191	Adriana	157
van Staten		Joost	162, 220
Geertruyd Elizabeth	87	Verbeek	
van Surat		Catharina	204
Hester Catharina Antonia	125	Jan	192, 193
van Timor		Johanna Geertruida	143
Helena	225	Wilhelmina	190
van Tonder		Verbreek	
Adolph	191	Martha	105
Willem	191	Verkouter	
van Tonkin		Anna Catharina	197
Elizabeth	89, 230	Frans	193
van Turaja		Maria	154
Jacob	89	Vermaak	
van Vrede		Gerrit Augustinus	193
Hendrik	191	Hermanus	193
van Wateren		Vermaas	
Jan	191	Hendrik Cornelis	193
van Wieligh		Vermeulen	
Nicolaas	191	Anna	108
van Wieling		Jan Willemsz	193
Hermanus	232	Johanna Adriana	144
van Wyde		Johannes	193
Frederik Bernardus	191	Maria	106, 123, 166
van Wyk		Sybrand	193
Ary	191	Wilhelmina	193
Cornelia	100	Veures	
Elizabeth	188	Hermanus	193
Helena	142	Johanna Florentina	204
Jannetje	200	Veyl	
Susanna	182	Johan Friedrich	193
Willem	191	Victor	
van Wyngaarden		Jacobus	194
Pieter	191, 192	Vierabend	
Pieter Jansz	191	Maria Magdalena	83, 188
van Zetten		Viljoen	
Christina	174	Johannes	194
van Zyl		Vion	



Lijsbeth	127	Dirk	196
Lysbeth	191	Voormeester	
Visagie		Andries	196
Barend	194	Voorn	
Johannes	194	Abigael	211
Visser		Lambertus	196
Coenraad	194	Voortman	
Jan Coenraad	194	Anna Catharina	174
Johanna Helena	85	Hendrik	196
Pieter	194	Vos	
Simon Johannes	194	Jan Hendrik	197
Susanna	121	Johan Jurgen	197
Viviers		Vosloo	
Abraham	194	Arnoldus	84, 197
Vlotman		Gerbrecht	120
Johannes	195	Helena	162
Voberg		Johannes	197
Jan Elias	195	Martha	138
Voetsche		Vredenburg	
<i>see Fouche</i>	112	Alida	159
Vogel		Waad	
Christina	132	Johanna Christina	147
Vogelsang		Waarland	
Johan Georg	195	Siebert	197
Vogelvanger/Tano		Waaywoord	
Jan	220	Isaac	197
Vogelzang		Wagenaar	
Barbara	171	Antony	197
Voges		Jacob Heinrich	197
Christina	172, 184	Johan Pieter	197
Ferdinand	184	Johannes Adolph	198
Johan Pieter	195	Philip	198
Johanna	168	Wagner	
Maria	196	Carel Friedrich	198
Vogt		Hans Matthias	198
Dirk	195	Johan Adolph	198
Volmer		Johan Philip	198
Johan Gustav	195	Michael	198
Volraad		Wahl	
Johan	195	Hans Christiaan	198
Maria Petronella	187	Waldeck	
Nicolaas	195	Johannes	198
Volschenk		Wallendorf	
Evert	195	Hendrik Nicolaas	198
Maria Sophia	133	Walter	
Volsteedt		Moritz	199
Floris	196	Wanner	
von Hofen		Georg	199
Heinrich Herman	196	Wantranc	
von Ruhberg		David	199
Wolf Friedrich	196	Wassenaar	
von Wieligh		Albert Nicolaas	199
Nicolaas	196	Weber	
von Winterthur		Carolina Charlotte	184
Johan	196	Jan Hendrik	199
Voogd		Johan Valentyn	199





Johannes Marthinus	199	Wilken	
Philip	200	Catharina	99
Wedekind		Wilkens	
Heinrich	200	Jan Willem	202
Wedeking		Johanna Wilkens	130, 183
Engela	118	Wilkes	
Weeber		Hermanus	201
<i>see Weber</i>	33, 199	Willems	
Weesberg		Debora	121
Diederik Johannes	200	Geertruy	89
Dirk	200	Johannes	96
Weesburg		Willems	
Sara Petronella	190	Luytje	130
Wegstaen		Willemse	
Wilhelmina Louisa Elizabeth	182	Anna	103, 201
Weijtzal		Christina	137
Susanna	107	David	202
Weinstrauch		Deborah	96, 183
Hans Christiaan	200	Geertruyd	104
Welgemoed		Gent	202
Johannes Godlieb	200	Jan	220
Wemmers		Johannes	220
Jacob	200	Luitje	132
Wentzel		Maria	115
Carel David	200	Simon	202
Helena	153	Willem	202
Johanna Catharina	154	Willenberg	
Wepener		Bernhard	202
Anna Susanna	202	Wind	
Jacoba	90	Johannes Jonas	202
Joachim Ernst	201	Wispeler	
Louisa	90	Carolina Hendrina	108
Maria	131	Jacob	202
Wernich		Withoft	
Jacobus Marthinus	201	Johan Heinrich	202
Wessels		Wolf	
Maria Margaretha	92	Sara	146
Wessel	201	Wolff	
Weyers		Curt Andreas	202
Hester	37, 148	Johan Hendrik	203
Maria Weyers	196	Wolfsen	
Weytzal		Thomas	203
Helena	153	Woltering	
Wiebo		Jan Harmen	203
Johan Dietrich	201	Woudberg	
Wiederhold		Pieter	203
Wilhelm Lodewyk	201	Wurmer	
Wiehahn		Sophia	83, 180, 213
Georg Jacob	201	Wynands	
Wiese		Christiaan	220
Carel Georg	201	Wytzel	
Wildeman		Christiaan Frederik	203
Albert	201	Yselle	
Johanna Magdalena	138	Johan Christian	203
Wilgers		Zaaken	
Johanna Adriana	129	Johan Frederik	203



Zaal		Zeller	
Johanna Zaal	178	Johannes Heinrich	204
Zaayman		Ziedeman	
Daniel	203	Godfried	204
Magdalena	94	Siegfried	204
Maria	106	Zieteman	
Pieter	203	Anna Dorothea	171
Zeeger		Zin	
Carl Frederik	204	Christiaan Philip	204
Zeegers		Zinck	
Johan Pieter	204	Elizabeth Catharina	209
Zeelie		Pieter	209
Johannes Frederik	204	Zinn	
Zeeman		David	205
Anna Elizabeth	30, 129	Zschech	
Mattys	204	Daniel Gottfried	205
Pieter	204	Zusap	
Zeiler		Margaretha Catharina	131
Johan Friedrich	204		